I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 19 June 2019  
**Time:** 4.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Kaipātiki Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield

---

**Kaipātiki Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

| Chairperson | John Gillon |
| Deputy Chairperson | Danielle Grant |
| Members | Paula Gillon  
Ann Hartley, JP  
Kay McIntyre, QSM  
Anne-Elise Smithson  
Adrian Tyler  
Lindsay Waugh |

(Quorum 4 members)

---

**Jacinda Short**  
Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki  

13 June 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 484 6236  
Email:jacinda.short@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>17 Lauderdale Road Community Facility - Approval of concept design for redevelopment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tuff Crater Perimeter Track Renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Cycle Repair Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Request for alcohol ban extension at Downing Street Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977: 27-31 Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>New community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Local Economic Development Work Programme 2019/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Plans and Places Work Programme 2019/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Local Environment Work Programme 2019/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Community Services Work Programme 2019/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Community Facilities Work Programme 2019 - 2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Changes to Kaipātiki Local Board standing orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Members' Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Workshop Records - Kaipātiki Local Board - May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PUBLIC EXCLUDED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Motion/Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Service property optimisation - Bartley Street Toilets</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i) A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii) A non-financial conflict of interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 5 June 2019, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Kaipātiki Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
17 Lauderdale Road Community Facility - Approval of concept design for redevelopment

File No.: CP2019/10575

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the concept plan for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, currently known as the Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report describes the preliminary design for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale currently known as the Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre (the Centre). The project involves the demolition of the existing building and ancillary structures and the replacement with a new purpose-built community building.

3. The site has been leased to the Kaipātiki Environmental Trust since 2004. This new building will continue to be leased by the trust and their input and requirements have informed the design. Throughout the design process flexibility and adaptability have been included to enable use by other tenants in the future if required.

4. The design has been produced in collaboration with a design team, including internal and external stakeholders, specialist consultants, Iwi and Auckland Council representatives from Community Facilities.

5. The design has developed in accordance with the draft Auckland Council green building framework. This framework supports sustainable development aligned with council and the Kaipātiki Local Board’s outcomes to ‘protect our environment’, ‘provide high quality facilities’, ‘well managed services which meet community needs’, ‘active and healthy people’, and ‘identifying Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)’.

6. The estimated cost to deliver the building is $1,710,000. Budget provision for this cost is included in the proposed Kaipātiki Local Board work programme for the 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 financial years.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the concept plan for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale, currently known as the Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre as outlined in the design documentation (provided as Attachment A to this agenda report) and request staff progress the project through to construction.

b) approve that the Green Building Framework is applied for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale.

c) note that the budget of $1,710,000 required to rebuild the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale is allocated from the following funding sources:

   i) $1,517,000.00 of Asset Based Services Budget is proposed to be allocated from the Kaipātiki Community Facilities renewals work programme for the 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 financial years to cover the renewal to today’s building code.

   ii) $200,000 of Locally Driven Initiatives capital budget that was allocated in the
Horopaki Context

7. In 2017 the Kaipātiki Local Board resolved to rebuild the Centre at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale (resolution number KT/2017/147).

8. A project steering group was formed to begin the concept design process. The project steering group included Kaipātiki Project manager and staff, architects, iwi representative and council staff.

9. The project steering group set up workshops with Kaipātiki Project representatives and put together the primary purpose for the redevelopment of the facility:

Provide a community hub that can host a range of activities and groups in a functional, adaptive, and socially and ecologically regenerative facility.

10. The benefits by fulfilling the primary purposes identified are:

- Improving community well-being
- Foster a proud, resilient and engaged community network of friends and partnerships
- Connect people to nature through an asset providing inspiration, learning and a regenerative impact on the natural environment for generations to come.

11. In June 2018, the local board was presented a project update which provided three options for the rebuild if the facility:

A. Like for like
B. To today's standard
C. To today's standard + additional tenant.

12. The concept design has been progressed based on Option C to provide housing for Kaipātiki Project and additional occupier to the facility. Since the presentation in June 2018 the number of full-time employment (FTE) at Kaipātiki Project has increased from four FTE to seven FTE.

13. During the early design process possible additional occupants Pest Free Kaipātiki have been included in design discussions. During the process Pest Free Kaipātiki has determined that the facility at 17 Lauderdale Road would not be appropriate for their operation at this time.

14. The developed concept plans were presented to the Kaipātiki Local Board during the Community Facilities workshop on 27 March 2019.

Green Building Framework

15. Community Facilities builds, maintains, and renews community assets both buildings and open spaces across the Auckland region. As a provider of asset management solutions for Auckland Council, Community Facilities’ aim is to create great places that Aucklanders love.

16. Auckland Council and Community Facilities are tasked with reducing the green-house gas emissions and environmental impact and with creating high quality facilities by the Auckland Plan, supporting strategic plans such as the Low Carbon Strategic Action Plan, and by Local Board plans and outcomes.

17. For the renewal of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, environmental and social considerations have been addressed through an integrative design process and the application of the draft Auckland Council green buildings framework. The application of this framework aims to create a regenerative facility, where environmental, social and cultural
outcomes are enhanced, where greater value is generated over and above that which would be delivered through a new facility built to today’s building code.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

18. The redevelopment of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road followed an integrative design process. This involved working together with a variety of stakeholders early in the project to develop purpose, design principles, and goals. This process involved personal from the community, Iwi, council, professional services, and had the benefit of generating and maintaining strong alignment between parties throughout the design process.

19. The concept design (provided as Attachment A to this report) has been developed to adhere the design principles, in cooperation with stakeholders and local board outcomes, these are:

- Relating to the landscape and working to the landscape design principles and axis
- Oriented to the climatic conditions, movements of the sun and hours of use
- Provide for current tenant’s particular requirements and use, but allow for other community uses and future adaption
- Natural light and ventilation to all habitable spaces
- Utilising verandahs for circulation
- Collaborative workspaces, with provision for subdivision and potential for future adaption to community room use
- Enable – but don’t privilege – vehicle movements

20. The layout of the proposed redevelopment of the Centre includes the following key features:

- Total Size: 138.4 m² (excluding deck)
- Office: 6 to 8 FTE
- Meeting room: 2 FTE
- Kitchenette dual sided: access from office/ foyer and workroom
- Toilet access internal and external
- Workroom with operable wall partition:
  - Versatile use to provide additional office space as needed, but still allow for medium to large groups.
  - Lockable space – separate form office
  - direct entry/ exit or via lobby
  - Toilets accessible via deck
  - Connectivity to deck and accessible route
  - Flexibility to hire out workroom separate

21. The concept design for the redevelopment provides maximum versatility for Kaipātiki Project or any other future users. It is developed to utilise the existing site to its maximum.

22. The design presented is the outcome of the concept design process as shown in below artist impression.
Item 11

Image 1: Artist Impression

View from main entry of Lauderdale Road

Image 2: Artist Impression

View from Village Green
23. The proposed floor plan of the facility is illustrated in image 3.

Image 3: Proposed floor plan

24. To meet our project goal of delivering a regenerative facility, a facility which improves environmental and social outcomes, the project team choose to apply a green building framework to the design. The current concept has applied the draft Auckland Council green building framework. The objective of this framework is to ensure that Auckland Council supports the delivery of significant and sustainable positive impacts on social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being.

**Green buildings and Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre**

25. Green buildings are designed to reduce or eliminate their impact on our environments and to enhance social outcomes. Green buildings use resources more efficiently (e.g. materials, energy, water and waste) and are more resilient to the external changes that may affect them, from climate-related weather effects to energy and/or water supply interruption.

26. The draft Auckland Council green building framework sets an actionable pathway to deliver sustainable development goals aligned with council and the Kaipātiki Local Board’s outcomes to ‘protect our environment’, ‘provide high quality facilities’, ‘well managed services which meet community needs’, ‘active and healthy people’, and ‘identifying Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)’.

27. Specifically, these goals have been addressed through the following areas of the draft green building framework:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community and place</th>
<th>• Universal design, designing for all people regardless of age, and ability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Involving a range of stakeholders in the design process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Engaging with the community,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ Iwi engagement and Te Ao Maori design,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Energy
- Reducing energy demand on-site.
- Utilising zero carbon energy sources.

### Health
- Creating healthy buildings for occupants and visitors through the use of low impact materials, adhesives and finishes (timber treatment, glues, paints, etc.).
- Promoting daylight access and a connection to nature.

### Management
- Utilising an integrative design process, involving a range of stakeholders.
- Implementing a soft landings framework to ensure a smooth transition from project to operations.
- Utilising sustainable procurement for added social and environmental benefit.

### Materials
- Reducing embodied carbon footprint in materials.
- Utilising sustainable materials.
- Minimising waste to landfill during construction and demolition.
- Designing the building for deconstruction at the end of its life.

### Water
- Reducing water use within the building.
- Managing on-site stormwater in parallel with site ecology through water sensitive design.

---

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

28. The development of the proposed concept plan follows on from the investigation of facility renewal options completed between Community Services and Community Facility departments in 2017.

29. Staff from the Infrastructure and Environmental Services department, who administer funding for the operations of the centre, have been provided with the opportunity to input into the development of the concept plan. They support the proposed concept plan.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

30. The Local Board views and outcomes have been integrated into the design process of the redevelopment by:

- Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home).
  - The facility has been designed with community and iwi input, and has taken design inspiration from its unique environment, adjacent to the Eskdale Reserve and stream.

- Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy
  - The facility has been designed to protect its environment by:
    - minimising greenhouse gas emissions,
    - drawing on fewer resources,
    - Managing site stormwater in parallel with site ecology.

- Our people are active and healthy.
The facility makes use of healthier materials and options for treatment (e.g. timber), and connects tenants and visitors with natural light and nature.

- Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed, and Services are well managed and meet community needs.

- The facility has been designed to meet the community's needs through a new fit-for-purpose facility, whilst creating a healthy environment for all to work in and visit.

31. The Kaipātiki Environmental Trust are currently housed in alternative accommodation as the current facility is in a condition that requires a high level of maintenance and is not fit for purpose for the current operations of the trust.

32. The trust has been highly involved in the discussion around the design process and have informed its use and future use.

33. The design principles reflect the use needs of the trust and will enable greater future use. The design of the new facility will enable the trust to run workshops and facilitate greater community involvement.

34. The new facility will enable all staff to operate from 17 Lauderdale Road and enable them to run community events and workshops at the same time.

35. The trust is planning to apply for grant funding for further development of the site and additional enhancements. The grant application will be submitted after resource consent application for the new facility has been lodged.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

*Māori impact statement*

36. Providing a fit for purpose environmental centre will enable Māori to more easily participate and partner in ecological restoration activities and educational programmes within the Kaipātiki local board area, enabling better outcomes for Māori.

37. Mana Whenua have been part of the concept development workshops and have provided input and feedback to the development of the concept design.

38. Additional input is being sought from mana whenua during the developed design phase.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

*Financial implications*

39. To deliver a community facility which meets the requirements outlined the costs have been estimated at $1,710,000.00.

40. For a building constructed to today's building code, estimated costs are $1,477,000.00.

41. There is a premium of $240,000 to deliver the proposed concept design to the green building framework.
42. The differences between a standard (building code) and a green building represent action in energy, health, materials choices, water use, waste minimisation, and procurement. A building built to the current building code will deliver improved services for the Local Board and tenants, however, will not deliver the same level of value as the green design, and will not meet the environmental and social goals of Auckland Council, the Local Board, the design team, and future occupants of the building. The green framework delivers the same base level of service, but combines delivery of strategic outcomes, and greater value for the community.

43. The project to rebuild has current renewals funding allocation of $965,000.00 and consideration of additional funding allocation of Local Driven Initiatives capital expenditure of $200,000.00 for the enhancement of the building (resolution number KT/2017/147).

44. Additional renewals funding is required to meet the estimated costs of the redevelopment of:
   a) $552,000.00 to redevelop under the green building framework
   b) $312,000.00 to redevelop under today’s building code.

45. The 2019-2022 Community Facilities renewals work programme is proposing adequate funding allocation for the rebuild of the facility under the green building framework.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

46. The green building design contributes towards the environmental and social goals of Auckland Council, the Local Board, the design team, and identified future occupants of the building. A business as usual approach to building design leaves these goals largely unaddressed. Proceeding with the base building concept design is a potential reputational risk for the local board, as such a decision is not aligned with publicly stated organisation and local board priorities.

47. Without applying the green building framework, it will leave environmental and social goals largely unaddressed and will not result in the minimisation of harm or improvement to Auckland’s environment. By not addressing these goals in this redevelopment there is risk to their future application if such design interventions are not applied consistently.

48. With the current building not fit for purpose for staff to operate from, the redevelopment of the Centre is essential.

49. Resource consent is required, and the preparation and processing of this consent may have an impact on the time frame for construction.
50. Without the approval of the concept design, the redevelopment cannot proceed.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

51. The table below summarises the anticipated next steps and estimated delivery timeframe for the project. The estimated timeframes assume successful and timely completion of each identified project step. Unforeseen delays in the procurement, the resource consent process, planting season or contractor availability have the potential to delay completion of the project beyond the identified timeframe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developed Design</th>
<th>July to November 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site investigation, resource consent application (It is assumed that the consent application will be processed as a non-notified application.)</td>
<td>July to November 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>November 2019 to February 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procure physical works contractor</td>
<td>February to April 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical works</td>
<td>May to March 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Preliminary Design Report</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sandra May - Property Coordinator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.38
KAIPATIKI LAUDERDALE ROAD REBUILD

Kaipatiki Lauderdale Road Rebuild
Preliminary Design Report
Version 3 - Reduced Scope
8th May 2019
INTRODUCTION

Kaipātiki Local Board
19 June 2019

17 Lauderdale Road Community Facility - Approval of concept design for redevelopment

Attachment A

Item 11

Kaipātiki Lauderdale Road Rebuild
Preliminary Design Report
Version 3, Revised Scope
8th May 2019

17.36

Kaipātiki Lauderdale Road Rebuild

This report describes the preliminary design for the Kaipātiki Community Building (KBC).

The KBC project involves the demolition of an existing building and ancillary structures at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale and the replacement with new purpose built community building for Auckland Council. The site is adjacent to the Eskdale Reserve and has been leased to the Kaipātiki Environmental Trust since 2004. This new building will be continued to be leased by the trust and their input and requirements have informed the design. (But flexibility and adaptability have been included and enable use by other tenants in the future).

This design has been produced in collaboration with the design team, E.Cubed Services, Enovate Structural, GME Civil and Geotechnical, with the Auckland Council Representative as well as external and internal stakeholders.

The design presented is the outcome of the concept design process for a larger facility. The reduced scope version 3 has been designed such that an expanded centre could still be built when and if funding became available. The concept design for the earlier version is attached as appendices.
INTRODUCTION

VALUE STATEMENT

At the feasibility stage of this project a values workshop was held with representatives of the Auckland Council, the users, design team and other stakeholders. The following purposes statement, benefits and features were identified and have formed the basis of concept and preliminary design.

Value Statement
The following value statement is the result of an internal workshops developed by the Auckland Council Internal Stakeholder team on 27.02.2018. This document and statement was further developed with the Project Control Group on the 16.03.2018. The value statement looked to define and focus what the replacement of the asset (building) at 17 Lauderdale road is to achieve.

Primary Purpose
The primary purpose of the Kaipatiki redevelopment is to:

Provide a community hub that can host a range of activities and groups in a functional, adaptive, and socially & ecologically regenerative facility.

Benefits
By fulfilling these primary purposes, we are able to:
- Improve community well-being; and
- Foster a proud, resilient and engaged community network of friends and partnerships; and
- Connect people to nature through an asset providing inspiration, learning and a regenerative impact on the natural environment for generations to come.

Project Summary Key Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Place and Aesthetic</td>
<td>Well connected and nature aware, inclusive access, visible flexible spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Water-sensitive design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Healthy, dry, ventilated building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy</td>
<td>Net-zero energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>Net-zero waste Minimised carbon, healthy materials durable and maintainable for site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Integrative design process, regenerative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Council Brief

This Preliminary Design Report Document aims to summarise key findings and outcomes from various meetings and workshops held thus far with key stakeholders for the 17 Lauderdale Road rebuild project. It serves as the basis for the design team to move forward from.

Summary text agreed with Renewals team 06/05/2019

The new community facility building is to be:
- Rebuilt within 17 Lauderdale Road title
- Size of the building to be up to 200m² to ensure it is to today’s standards and can accommodate Pest Free Kaipātiki
- Ensuring a green building approach in any community facility new build is seen as best practice and to today’s standards, and therefore will be included in the renewal project.
- Auckland Council Draft Green Building Framework can provide a suitable process for this project to enable a green building approach.

The existing buildings have been assessed in the report provided as follows:
Asset assessment report no SAP ID: 11122-8001
26 March 2018
Design Principles

1. Relating to the landscape & working to the landscape design principles and axes

2. Oriented to the climatic conditions, movement of the sun and hours of use

3. Provide for current tenants particular requirements and use, but allow for other community uses and future adaptation.

4. Natural light and ventilation to all habitable spaces

5. Utilising verandahs for circulation

6. Collaborative workspaces, with provision for subdivision, and potential for future adaptation to community room use.

7. Enable – but don’t privilege – vehicle movements
**Reserve Edge and Residential Edge**

The site is removed from the residential street but sits adjacent and almost within the reserves regenerating bush. Some way finding at the entrance could help direct first time visitors to the site. This could then be expanded to include future developments in the reserve.

The ‘paper road’ acquisition in due course could provide better access and eliminate the need for a turning bay on site.

**Two Faces**

The main visitor ‘welcome mat’ is a north facing entry that you see when you walk down the main entrance. The driveway is to be reinstated with trafficable paved strips to reduce wear and tear.

A rainwater tank is located here to collect water from the roof and also to wear the centres sustainability on its sleeve.

The other main face of the building faces the village green. Bleachers and a raised entrance deck can be used to address a gathering and allow groups to meet under another large veranda.

A trafficable handstand (paved) area links the two spaces and provides work surfaces for the nursery function of the centre.

**Larger Groups and Service**

The Kaipātiki Project (KP) team seek to have regular deliveries of potting mix to allow them to grow the nursery from 30,000-60,000 plants per year. Due to the narrow access a turning bay is required. Vehicle access to the rear of the site and the reserve also could support servicing of composting toilets.

To support outdoor work the structure can be fitted with a retractable shade structure. This allows vehicle access to continue and the use of the hardstand drive whilst no traffic movement.

The landscape masterplan shows a village green adjacent to the rebuild. A north east facing sheltered space enhances the versatility of this space providing a raised presentation area.
**DESIGN PROPOSAL**
**EXISTING SITE PLAN**
**100 YEAR FLOOD PLAIN**

Flood Risk
The site has small areas of flood prone and larger areas of flood sensitive areas. The exact extent of this is to confirmed by the surveyor and allowed for with the final levels.

The suggestion is raised timber platform on piles that allow additional tolerance for future flood events.

A number of ancillary buildings are on site. It is expected that these will be replaced over time by the tenant.
Reduced Scope
Following updated costing from the Quantity Surveyor in December 2018, a reduced scope version shown here has been designed. This design at the request of the client can be added to over time.
DESIGN PROPOSAL - REDUCED SCOPE
PROPOSED FLOOR PLAN

Note: Indicative furniture only. Supply by others.

Area | 138.4 m²
--- | ---
office | 41.0 m²
meeting | 6.0 m²
services | 13.8 m²
lobby/office inc in Office | |
workroom | 77.6 m²

NOTE: these areas are based on a reduced footprint from a consensus from the Kapati Project on 05/03/2019
Different Uses

The centre can operate in a number of modes. These include its function for local initiatives office space, hence users who are familiar with the building, but also as a gateway to the Eskdale reserve, a support building for the adjacent village green.

The north entry veranda welcomes visitors to the building and offers an area to display current information. In clear view from the street approach from Lauderdale road a sheltered entry can be seen and allows for a space that can be a greeting area and also an area for casual visitors to be noticed by staff. Additional wayfinding could be mounted along the main external circulation to direct visitors to other parts of the reserve.

Workroom

The work room serves larger groups and is bookable to members of the community. The double sided kitchenette can be used either from the information and staff areas or from the workroom. It can also allow the spaces to be used together as a teaching area for cooking and preparation classes.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board on the draft concept plan design for the Tuff Crater perimeter track and the staged delivery approach of the physical works with Stage 1 being delivered per the available budget.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Tuff Crater perimeter track is a mixed-surfaced pathway currently used for recreational walking and cycling. The current condition of this asset has deteriorated and is due for renewal.
3. The track has been identified as a priority connection for the community under the Kaipātiki Network Connection Plan, and is supported by the users, stakeholder groups, iwi, and the local board.
4. The cost estimate for the scope of works is $1.8 million. This exceeds the currently available budget of $700,000.
5. Staff recommend completing the design and obtaining resource consent for the full perimeter track and undertaking physical works in stages as available budget allows.
6. The estimated cost of the proposed Stage 1 physical works can be met within the current budget. Stage 1 includes the St Peters Street overlook and southwest boardwalk.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the Tuff Crater perimeter track concept plan design dated May 2019 (refer to Attachment A of the agenda report), for the renewal of the full Tuff Crater perimeter track and the advancement to progress into consent.

b) approve the staged approach for physical delivery of the Tuff Crater perimeter track upgrade with construction of Stage 1 - St Peters Street overlook and southwest boardwalk in financial year 2019/2020.

Horopaki
Context
7. Tuff Crater perimeter track is an existing 3.2-kilometre-long gravel and boardwalk recreational pathway from Heath Reserve to The Warehouse Way, Northcote. It is comprised of a lookout structure at St Peters Street with a meandering coastal path through low-lying mangroves and mixed forest types.

8. This pathway connection was identified as a priority development in the 2016 Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan (KCNP) (resolution number KT/2016/120). The outlined objective was to better accommodate walking and cycling users.

9. Funding for this upgrade was confirmed by the Kaipātiki Local Board in the 2017/2018 work programme, and again carried forward in the 2018/2019 work programme (resolution number KT/2018/142).
10. The St Peters overlook was redesigned in 2016 and received consent. However, the physical delivery was suspended, and the design was then included into the perimeter track upgrade project.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

11. A rough order of costs for the full scope of works was initially discussed at an August 2018 local board workshop, and again at a February 2019 workshop. As the estimate demonstrated a budget shortfall, several options were reviewed on how to proceed. The local board indicated in principle support during the February 2019 workshop for completing the design and acquiring consent for the full perimeter track, while the delivery of the upgrade would be divided into stages.

12. The stages for delivery were based on the existing conditions of the site. The overlook and southern boardwalk is currently showing the most deterioration and should be addressed as a priority. The remaining track is experiencing mild erosion from runoff and sloughing at the track edges, and whilst requiring attention, is considered a lower priority.

13. The SeaPath pedestrian transportation project is currently in the business case phase and will likely be a prolonged process. As the execution of this network connection will take several more years to advance, staff consider the connections to the SeaPath to be the lowest priority.

14. Staff recommend that acquiring a 10-year consent, and not a standard 5-year consent, would be best to facilitate the extended time to deliver the upgrade. This will allow more time to secure the necessary budget and complete the works.

15. The St Peters Street overlook was redesigned and consented in 2016. This design featured a combined staircase with adjacent seating linking the street-level cul-de-sac to the lower boardwalk. It was not delivered due to budget constraints, and later incorporated into the perimeter track project.

16. The 2016 consented design has since been reviewed, with the intent to align the route above the coastal inundation zone and reduce the amount of boardwalk construction and vegetation clearance required.

17. An alternative overlook design was prepared and presented to the local board in April 2019. This alternative design features no stairs, a straight-through alignment, and a minimised limit of disturbance. The local board, Forest and Bird, and iwi have expressed support for this alternative design.

18. The preferred design is included in Attachment A, and the proposed staging of physical works is as follows:

- Stage 1 – St Peters Street overlook and southwest boardwalk;
- Stage 2 – Boardwalk and gravel path upgrades, with bank stabilisation (north and south);
- Stage 3 – Onepoto Domain/Exmouth Connection; and
- Stage 4 – SeaPath connections.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

19. Council’s Parks and Places Specialist and Maintenance Delivery Coordinator have been consulted and are supportive of the proposal.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. A budget shortfall was initially identified at the August 2018 workshop, and the local board requested that the plans be further reviewed with Forest and Bird for input to assist in reducing project costs. Auckland Council staff worked extensively with the Forest and Bird volunteers to best address the extents of boardwalk, a potential revised overlook design, and to capture detailed concerns.

21. Options that addressed the budget shortfall were discussed at the February 2019 workshop, and the local board expressed support in principle for completing the full perimeter track design and multi-stage delivery. This option was reviewed with Forest and Bird and they expressed support as well.

22. Staff presented the revised overlook option at the April 2019 workshop. The local board expressed support for the simplified platform, interpretive panel, new park sign, and elimination of steps.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

23. The site contains recorded archaeological sites and is recognised as an outstanding natural feature due to being an extinct volcanic crater.

24. Engagement with mana whenua has occurred on several occasions, both before and after the concept plans were developed. The following hui and site visits have been held:
   • North-West Mana Whenua forum - October 2017;
   • Site walk over - November 2017;
   • Hui - March 2018; and
   • Second site walk - April 2019.

25. Feedback from Te Ākitai Waiohua, Ngāti Maru, Te Kawerau a Maki, Ngaati Whanaunga, and Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki included concerns with the exposed midden site along the track, the natural spring around Kowhai Point, general protection of water quality, and the encouragement of native plant materials.

26. The revised concept plans have addressed these concerns in the design by modifying the track materials, restricting the extents of disturbance, and removing man-made materials at key points. The engaged iwi expressed support for these solutions during the April 2019 site walk.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

27. A high level indicative cost estimate prepared in February 2019 showed a total track upgrade cost of $1.8 million. The available funding for this work is $700,000, leaving a shortfall of $1.1 million.

28. A range of financial strategies were prepared and discussed at the February 2019 workshop. The local board supported the option of proceeding with dividing the physical construction efforts into stages, with the first stage using the available budget.

29. Future stages of physical works will be delivered as and when budget is allocated to this project.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

30. The risk of future maintenance has been mitigated by reducing the quantity of boardwalk and therefore reducing the amount of upkeep required of this site in the future.
31. Sea level rise is a risk to this track as the alignment has portions in the tidal inundation zone. This risk to the longevity of the asset has been mitigated by restricting the quantity of boardwalk to only the lowest lying areas and relocating the SeaPath connection away from the coastline.

32. The risk of the budget shortfall has been mitigated by pursuing a 10-year consent and phasing the physical works. This will allow a longer period of time to allocate funding without the expense of reacquiring consent.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

33. A 10-year resource consent will be progressed based on the upgrade of the complete perimeter track and alternative overlook design.

34. Once consent is granted, detailed design will be completed and procurement for a contractor to deliver the physical works of Stage 1 will be initiated.

35. Collaboration with iwi on the interpretive sign content and park name will be undertaken as the project progresses.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Tuff Crater Concept Plans</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Kimberley Graham - Growth Development Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities  
| | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
TUFF CRATER PERIMETER TRACK
NORTHCOTE, AUCKLAND

DEVELOPED DESIGN
14th May 2019
FOR CONSENT
DRAFT

Auckland Council
bespoke LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS
**DRAWING LIST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DRAWING NAME</th>
<th>REVISION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GA-01</td>
<td>General Arrangement Plan</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph-01</td>
<td>Phasing Plan</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-01</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 01</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-02</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 02</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-03</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 03</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-04</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 04</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-05</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 05</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-06</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 06</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-07</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 07</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-08</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 08</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-09</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 09</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-10</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 10</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-11</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 11</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP-12</td>
<td>Landscape Plan 12</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tuff Crater Perimeter Track Renewal

Kaipātiki Local Board
19 June 2019

Attachment A

Item 12
Proposed 1:12 accessible boardwalk ramp connection with timber handrail and handrail

KEY
- Proposed track
  - 1.0m wide boardwalk
  - 2.0m wide boardwalk
  - 2.0m wide 1:12 boardwalk ramp
  - 2.0m wide gravel path
  - 2.0m wide gated path
- Concourse path
- Existing boardwalk trail
- Meets high water springs
- 100 year return inundation extent
- Sensitive / Drainage
  - Existing location of culvert/effluent
  - Approx. location of Culvert/effluent
  - Approx. location of Culvert/effluent
  - Approx. location of Culvert/effluent
  - Approx. location of Culvert/effluent
  - Approx. location of Culvert/effluent
- Indication of impact
- Proposed drainage pipe
- Water pipe
- Stormwater pipe
- Wastewater pipe
- Signage and wayfinding
  - Proposed wayfinding signage
  - Proposed interpretation signage

Notes:
- Refer to FP-02 for planting facilities and PS-01 for planting strategies.
- All boardwalks and boardwalks to be upgraded to widths and retails indicated.
- All native vegetation along track edge to be mitigated 1:1 with appropriate eco-mound planting.
- All service markers are indicative only based on site walk over.

Detailed topographical survey has not been undertaken.
Tuff Crater Perimeter Track Renewal

Attachment A

Item 12

Kaipātiki Local Board
19 June 2019

Tuff Crater Perimeter Track Renewal

Diagram of Tuff Crater Perimeter Track showing proposed improvements and existing features.

Notes:
- Refer to Appendix A for Planting Plan and PS 02 for Planting Schedule.
- All gravel tracks and boardwalks to be upgraded to widths and slopes indicated.
- All disturbed native vegetation along track edge to be mitigated 1:1 with appropriate revegetation.
- All service locations are indicative only based on site visit.
- Detailed topographical survey has not been undertaken.
Kaipātiki Local Board
19 June 2019

Tuff Crater Perimeter Track Renewal

Attachment A

Item 12

NOTES
- Refer LP-02 to PP-02 for Planting Plans and PS-01 to PS-02 for Planting Schedules.
- All green tracks and boardwalks to be upgraded to 3m and 2m sections.
- All existing native vegetation along track edge to be mitigated 1:1 with weed free bio-revetment planting.
- All service locations are indicative only based on site walk over.
- Detailed topographical survey has not been undertaken.
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board on the design and location of four cycle repair stations with the allocation of additional funding.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. The Kaipātiki Local Board has been actively supporting cycling, and cycling opportunities, within the local board area through various non-motorised transportation efforts.

3. The local board has indicated a desire to further support both recreational and commuter cycling in the community with the delivery of cycle repair stations at select sites.

4. The intention is to support active and healthy lifestyles within the community, and boost cycling infrastructure.

5. The local board initially approved the installation of five cycle repair stations in the Kaipātiki area. Based on further investigation and consultation with stakeholders, it is now proposed that only four stations are installed at four different sites.

6. The chosen locations are: Marlborough Park, Onepoto Domain, Shepherds Park, and Birkenhead War Memorial Park.

7. Quotes have been received by contractors to purchase and install the stations, and additional budget of $14,100 is required to complete the project.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the design and location of four cycle repair stations at Marlborough Park, Onepoto Domain, Shepherds Park, and Birkenhead War Memorial Park, as shown in Attachment A to the agenda report.

b) approve additional funding of $14,100 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund to cover costs associated with the installation of four cycle repair stations as shown in Attachment A to the agenda report.

Horopaki Context

8. The Kaipātiki Local Board passed resolution KT/2017/78 in June 2017, which approved funding of $12,500 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) to be used for the purchase and installation of five cycle repair stations at the following locations:

   a) Onepoto Domain, in the vicinity of the learn to ride track;
   b) Birkenhead War Memorial Reserve, at the pump track;
   c) Shepherd’s Park, in the vicinity of the playground and community house;
   d) Birkenhead Library; and
9. The specific locations were investigated by staff and designed according to best practices of health and safety, security, and suitability.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**  
**Analysis and advice**

10. The suggested location of the proposed station within Marlborough Park is to the north of the existing club-house building. This site is advantageous due to the overhead lighting from the building, the existing concrete pad, and close visual cue to users.

11. The site selected within Shepherds Park is between the existing playground and bike path. The site serves both user groups and will likely be well-used.

12. The proposed location for a cycle repair station within Onepoto Domain is to the west of the existing bicycle racks. The site is immediately adjacent to a learn-to-ride loop and would serve those users. Installing a station in this park requires a resource consent.

13. The southern portion of the pump track is the suggested location within Birkenhead War Memorial Park. This site offers immediate access to the pump track users and should be further utilised once the service road is upgraded to a shared path. However, this site is the most challenging due to the close proximity of a buried service line, existing bollards, existing signage, restricted access, and steep terrain.

14. Birkenhead Library was reviewed and found to not have a suitable location for a station. The style of the plaza and historic monument is cohesive and represents an established public space. Council staff do not support the installation of a repair station at this location.

15. Current cycle repair stations in Orewa have been heavily vandalised. These models featured cable connections to the repair tools which were cut and thus rendered the station inoperable. Due to this vandalism, the supplier has discontinued the manufacturing of this model and now distributes chained tool sets. This revised attachment method is seen to be an appropriate deterrent to future damage but remains untested.

**Ngā whakaawaeawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**  
**Council group impacts and views**

16. Council maintenance personnel have been consulted and are supportive of the revised model featuring chain connections and well-lit locations.

**Ngā whakaawaeawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**  
**Local impacts and local board views**

17. All sites were reviewed with representatives of Bike Auckland, who supported three of the four sites recommended in this report, namely Marlborough Park, Shepherds Park, and Onepoto Domain. Bike Auckland considered these sites to be well-used by existing cyclists, relatively stable areas in terms of development plans, and not likely to be detrimentally affected by the new repair stations.

18. Birkenhead War Memorial Park was not supported by Bike Auckland based on the distance to existing commuters and could be underutilised.

19. The Birkenhead Library was also not supported by Bike Auckland, as the style of the station would conflict with the aesthetics of an award-winning building and art installations.

20. The local board expressed support for four sites, with the exclusion of the Birkenhead Library, during the workshop on 13 June 2018, and again on 25 March 2019. The local board felt that the library site was an exceptional public space and could forego the addition of a cycle repair station.
Tokaa whakaaweawe Māori  
Māori impact statement

21. Engagement with mana whenua was initiated only for the Onepoto Domain site, as this volcanic site is recognised as an outstanding landscape feature. Ngā Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara expressed support for the addition of the cycle repair station. There have been no further comments received.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea  
Financial implications

22. The total budget required to install four cycle repair stations is $26,600, which is based on a quote received by a contractor. The original budget allocation was based on limited information and on a design that would not have been suitable from a maintenance perspective.

23. A sum of $12,500 has already been allocated to this project. The procurement and installation require an additional funding allocation of $14,100. This budget fits the criteria and can be funded through the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund as advised by the Auckland Transport Elected Member Relationship Manager.

24. The local board acknowledged this budget shortfall at the workshop held on 25 March 2019, and expressed indicative support for providing additional funding.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga  
Risks and mitigations

25. The expected risks include vandalism and damage resulting in a dysfunctional asset.

26. To mitigate this, several measures have been implemented including placing the stations near overhead lighting, the use of chains to attach the tools, and the incorporation of a call centre sign so that any damage to the asset can be reported promptly.

Ngā koringa ā-muri  
Next steps

27. Following approval procurement and installation of the stations at Marlborough Park, Shepherds Park, and Birkenhead War Memorial Park will proceed.

28. Preparation and submission of the necessary resource consent application for the station at Onepoto Domain will also commence, with installation of the station following, and subject to, a consent being granted.

Ngā tāpirihanga  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipatiki cycle repair stations concept plans</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina  
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Kimberley Graham - Growth Development Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. All adjacent buildings, trees, furniture and handball elements not scheduled for removal are to be protected for the duration of the contract works, as required, to make good any damage to those elements at their cost.
3. Contractor to determine location of underground services and ensure they are adequately protected.
4. The contractor is to keep a copy of the documentary consent on site and comply with the conditions of consent at all times.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board June 2019 report is attached.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board June 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Auckland</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transport Monthly Update June 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport June 2019, update to the Kaipatiki Local Board

File No.: 

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Kaipatiki Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on activities and issues in the Kaipatiki local board area, which have been raised by members and responded to in May 2019.
3. It provides information on the public consultations, which closed in May 2019, undertaken by Auckland Transport (AT) in the local board area and summarises April 2019 decisions of AT's Traffic Control Committee.
4. An update on the progress of projects funded from the local board transport capital fund.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipatiki Local Board:
  a) receive the Auckland Transport June 2019 update to the Kaipatiki Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
5. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
6. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
7. The table below summarises the balance of funds in the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and has been updated to reflect the Boards resolutions of 17 April 2019.
Bayview Area and Rangatira Road Pedestrian Projects

8. Consultation on the proposed pedestrian safety crossings in the Bayview area and Rangatira Road has been completed for the following locations:
   - Pedestrian Refuge Island 76 Bayview Road
   - Raised Pedestrian Crossing outside Lynn Reserve
   - Pedestrian Refuge Islands outside 171 Manuka Road
   - Pedestrian Refuge islands 244 Rangatira Road

9. Auckland Transport is about to publish the tender for construction and anticipate commencing the works at the beginning of July. There will be a 6 – 8 Week construction period.

Glenfield, Hillcrest, Sunnybrae Walkway Signage Project

10. Investigation for wayfinding signage in the areas of Glenfield, Hillcrest and Sunnybrae is already underway.

11. AT anticipate we will complete this project within the next three months.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

12. The impact of information in this report is already confined to Auckland Transport and does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

Members Issues

13. The table below summarises issues raised by local elected members and responded to in May 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipātiki Local Board Members Issues Responded in May 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pedestrian Crossing Request Corner of Hillcrest and Sylvia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Northcote Shared Cycleway</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A resident wrote to say they were confused how AT could allow cyclists on the footpath as it was against the law. They suggested this undermined walking on the footpath.

21 May 2019. CAS-1021713. Currently, the law regarding footpath riding states “You are only allowed to cycle on the footpath if you are delivering newspapers or mail, or you are riding a small wheeled recreational device that has a wheel diameter of less than 355 millimetres (typically tricycles or small children’s bicycles).” Auckland Transport does not have a mandate to enforce this, as enforcement of these rules is the domain of the NZ Police.

Although we are unable to enforce these rules, Auckland Transport is working to address the issues you have raised. A number of people do cycle on footpaths illegally because they do not feel safe on the road. We are working to deliver more cycleways to connect people to town centres, public transport, work, and study, which will provide a more comfortable option for people on bike.

The path you are referring to on Lake Road in Northcote is a shared path, legal for use by cyclists and pedestrians. We have more information on the Northcote Safe Cycle Route project on our website.

The minimum width for a footpath is 1.4 metres, while the minimum width for a shared path is 1.8 metres. The expectation is that users of shared paths respect each other and are considerate with their use (i.e. safe speeds and safe passing distances). Our Share the path programme promotes safe and considerate use of shared paths.

Cycle education and training is also a big part of our community cycle safety programme. We provide free cycle skills courses during spring and summer for less confident adult cyclists as well as in schools. The classes teach participants cycle road rules and shows them how to ride on the road. Where people lack confidence, we encourage them to practice their skills in on official cycle paths. Often these paths are shared with pedestrians, so we include instruction on the importance of respecting pedestrians on the path, riding slowly and considerately, and using a bike bell to warn pedestrians of their approach.
Consultations

14. The table below summarises the consultations in the Kaipatiki Local Board area which closed in May 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters. The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation on Bus Tracking Proposals at Locations: 15 Bentley Ave, 93 &amp; 104 Coronation Road, 33, 58, 81, 86, 115 Archers Road, 74 Kaiapitiki Road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Bus Stops and Intersection Archers/Chivalry Road</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traffic control committee (TCC) report items April 2019

The table below summarises the carried decisions of the traffic control committee in April 2019 that were carried within the Kaipatiki local board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agenda Item</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Resolution ID</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Rodney Road</td>
<td>Northcote Point</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td></td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Angle Parking, Removal of Angle Parking, Stop Control, Road Humps, Edge Lines, Pedestrian Crossing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Colonial Road</td>
<td>Chatswood</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15628</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, SSP Restriction, Stop Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Lauderdale Road, Ivy Place, Rosewath Place, McPhail Street</td>
<td>Birkdale</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15629</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Removal of Bus Stop, Road Hump, Give-Way Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Road</td>
<td>Glenfield</td>
<td>Amended Public Election Sign Site Report</td>
<td>11204A</td>
<td>Removal of Election Sign Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mahara Avenue</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15713</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Angle Parking, Road Hump, Traffic Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tāuākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori Impact statement

15. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial Implications

16. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
17. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
18. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Local Board next month.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments to this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nicholls, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 5
Request for alcohol ban extension at Downing Street Reserve

File No.: CP2019/09918

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek a decision on whether to extend the existing Downing Street Reserve night-time alcohol ban to 24 hours, seven days a week.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To enable a decision on whether to extend the existing Downing Street Reserve night-time alcohol ban to 24 hours, seven days a week, staff have assessed the request against legislative criteria. There are two decision-making options:
   • option one: Status quo - no extension to the existing night-time alcohol ban (refer to Attachment A of the agenda report); or
   • option two: Extension - extend the existing night-time alcohol ban to 24 hours, seven days a week.
3. Staff recommend option one: Status quo. This approach recognises that the evidence does not meet legislative criteria of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumption at the reserve during the day.
4. If the staff recommendation is adopted, there is a risk that council is perceived to be unresponsive to day-time disorder incidents on the reserve. This risk can be mitigated by clearly stating the reasons for its decision. The local board may also wish to consider requesting a Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) assessment which may provide alternative solutions.
5. Staff will notify the requester of the local board decision.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) decline the request to extend the existing Downing Street Reserve night-time alcohol ban to 24 hours, seven days a week, noting that:
   i) the request does not meet Local Government Act 2002 criteria that requires evidence of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumption in the reserve during the day;
   ii) the existing night-time alcohol ban will continue to apply; and
   iii) the New Zealand Police have powers to address crime or disorderly conduct under the Summary Offences Act 1981 and Crimes Act 1961 whether or not alcohol is involved.
Horopaki

Context

A request has been made to extend the night-time ban at Downing Street Reserve

6. On 2 November 2018, a request was received to extend the existing night-time alcohol ban on Downing Street Reserve, Glenfield, to 24 hours, seven days a week (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

7. The request refers to two areas of the reserve where issues are occurring. These areas are to the south of Downing Street along the southern edge of the reserve where there is seating, and at the southeast corner where there is a pergola.

8. The existing night-time alcohol ban on Downing Street Reserve, Glenfield, applies from 10pm to 7am during daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside of daylight saving (refer Attachment B to the agenda report).

Alcohol bans prohibit alcohol, are adopted by local boards and enforced by the police

9. Alcohol bans prohibit the consumption or possession of alcohol in specified public places during specified times.

10. The Kaipātiki Local Board has authority to adopt alcohol bans in its local board area under the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (resolution number GB/2014/121).

11. A local board decision to adopt an alcohol ban must meet Local Government Act 2002 and Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 criteria (Table 1 and Attachment C).

12. Police enforce alcohol bans using powers of search, seizure, arrest and $250 infringement fines. Police also have powers to address crime or disorderly conduct under the Summary Offences Act 1981 and Crimes Act 1961, whether or not alcohol is involved.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

13. The evidence provided includes three disorder offences that are documented as being alcohol-related during the day over a 12-month period. Other evidence of police calls for service, damage, alcohol-related litter and people smoking cannabis are either not documented as being related to the consumption of alcohol. Incidences cannot be proven to have occurred during the day or not resulted in disorder.

14. The requester was given an opportunity to provide further evidence, including any community support for the request. No further evidence has been able to be provided, which is due to constraints on the requester’s time and members of the community not wishing to be involved.

15. Staff have assessed the information provided in the request against the legislative and bylaw criteria in Attachment C to the agenda report. Table 1 below provides a summary of this assessment:

Table 1: Summary assessment of alcohol ban request against statutory and bylaw criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Staff assessment</th>
<th>Met/Not met</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there evidence of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there?</td>
<td>Summary of assessment against criteria: - request does not provide evidence of crime at the location - it is limited to calls for service - evidence of disorder caused or made worse by alcohol at the reserve during the day limited to three drunk custody/detox incidents over a five-and-a-half-month period. Overall assessment: - evidence does not meet ‘high level’ legislative criteria required.</td>
<td>✗ Criteria not met</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Is the request appropriate in light of the evidence?  

Summary of assessment against criteria  
- unclear from evidence whether current night-time ban is effective and whether extending the ban would reduce incidents  
- further information about time and issues with people drinking on the reserve, approach to enforcement of the current night-time ban, future enforcement Crime Prevention through Environment Design (CPTED) assessment needed  

Overall assessment  
- request is not appropriate in light of the evidence provided.

Is the request proportionate in light of the evidence?  

Summary of assessment against criteria  
- to assess this criterion, the evidence must first indicate a high level of crime or disorder (see criteria 1 above).  

Overall assessment  
- insufficient evidence to justify extending existing night-time ban.

Is the request a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms?  

Summary of assessment against criteria  
- Police support the request and in general community supportive of alcohol bans, however  
- evidence does not meet ‘high level’ legislative criteria required  
- insufficient information to determine benefits of extending the current ban to day-time hours and whether it will be effective or more effective than alternative solutions.  

Overall assessment  
- request does not provide enough evidence or information to be a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms to drink responsibly on the reserve.

16. Staff have identified that the status quo responds to the assessment. The local board also has the option to extend the current alcohol ban. The two options are compared in Table 2 below:  
- option one: Status quo - no extension to the existing night-time alcohol ban (refer Attachment B); or  
- option two: Extension - extend the existing night-time ban to 24 hours, seven days a week.

Table 2: Comparative assessment of options to alcohol ban request

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option one: No extension to existing night-time alcohol ban (Recommended)</th>
<th>Option two: Extend existing night-time ban to 24 hours, seven days a week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pros</strong></td>
<td>Extension of alcohol ban supported by requester and Police.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complies with legislative criteria.</td>
<td>Unclear from the information provided whether voluntary compliance with signage or Police enforcement would reduce the low level of day-time alcohol-related disorder on the reserve and/or displace incidents to other nearby public places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further limitations on people’s rights and freedoms to responsibly consume alcohol on the reserve.</td>
<td>Implementation costs to replace signage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cons</strong></td>
<td>Reputational risk that council is not being responsive to day-time disorder incidents on the reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low level of alcohol related disorder during the day-time on the reserve may continue to occur.</td>
<td>Possible legal challenge due to insufficient evidence of a high level of day-time crime or disorder caused or made worse by day-time alcohol consumption on the reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risks</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*Mitigation*  
Clearly state reasons for decision.  
Request a Crime Prevention through Environmental Design assessment to |
|  
*Mitigation*  
Local board clearly states how it considers that the |  
  
Request for alcohol ban extension at Downing Street Reserve
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option one: No extension to existing night-time alcohol ban (Recommended)</th>
<th>Option two: Extend existing night-time ban to 24 hours, seven days a week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identify alternative solutions.</td>
<td>legislative criteria have been met. The risk of legal challenge is considered low.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Staff recommend the status quo with no extension to the existing night-time alcohol ban**

17. Staff recommend option one: Status quo - no extension to the existing night-time alcohol ban (refer Attachment B to the agenda report). This approach recognises that the evidence does not meet legislative criteria of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumption at the reserve during the day.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

18. Decisions related to the alcohol ban on Downing Street Reserve may impact the operation of council units involved in alcohol ban signage. Council units are aware of the impacts of possible changes to alcohol bans and their implementation role.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

19. In 2015, the Kaipātiki Local Board considered alcohol-related disorder on Downing Street Reserve and decided to retain a night-time alcohol ban (resolution number KT/2015/70). The night-time alcohol ban was first introduced in 2005 to address people drinking on the reserve at night.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

20. Managing alcohol-related harm increases opportunities for health and wellbeing and is consistent with the Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau. Iwi have been widely consulted on the use of alcohol bans in the past and have to date been supportive of their use.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

21. There are no financial implications if the local board adopts option one: Status quo - no extension to the existing night-time alcohol ban. If the local board adopts option two: Extension - extend the existing night-time alcohol ban (24 hours, seven days a week), there may be a minor cost for the local board associated with updating the current signage.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

22. There is a risk that adopting option one - Status quo may mean council is perceived to be unresponsive to incidents and damage on the reserve that occur during the day-time.

23. This risk can be mitigated by clearly stating the reasons for its decision. The local board may also wish to consider requesting a Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) assessment which may provide alternative solutions.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

24. Staff will notify the requester of the decision. If the local board adopts option two: Extension - extend the existing night-time alcohol ban (24 hours, seven days a week), the current signage will need to be updated.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Alcohol ban</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>request for Downing Street Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Map of existing</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downing Street Reserve alcohol ban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Assessment of</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alcohol ban request</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Pania Elliot - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kataraina Maki - GM - Community &amp; Social Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alcohol ban request form

Please use this form to request an alcohol ban. In 2015 Auckland Council reviewed all of its permanent alcohol bans. Current alcohol ban maps can be viewed at http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/EN/licences-regulations/alcoholdrinkresponsibly/Pages/alcoholban.aspx

Recent changes to the law mean that there has to be documented evidence that shows a high level of crime or disorder contributed to by alcohol consumption in that area before a new permanent alcohol ban can be made.

If you would like to request an alcohol ban for more than one area you will need to complete a separate form for each area.

Once you have completed this form please return it to the attention of the Social Policy and Bylaws unit, Level 21, Albert Street:
- Via email to enquiry@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
- In person at your nearest customer service centre
- Via post to Auckland Council, Social Policy and Bylaws Unit, Private Bag 92300, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142

Section 1: Your details

We may need to contact you for further information so please provide a phone number or email address.

Title:  Mr. □  Mrs. X  Miss □  Ms. □  Dr. □

First name: Judy  Surname: Pratt

Organisation: Auckland Council

Postal address: Level 1 Tasman Building, 50 Centreway road, Orewa

Email address: judy.pratt@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Phone number: 021 845 506

Declaration: (You must complete this declaration in order for your request to be considered.)

I declare that the following information provided in this form is a true and accurate account of alcohol related crime or disorder that I have experienced.

Signature: [Signature]  Date: 21/11/18
**Section 2: Your evidence**

**What is the address, suburb, and name (if relevant) of the area where the alcohol related crime or disorder is occurring?**

Downing Street, Reserve  
18 Downing Street  
Glenfield

Alcohol is being consumed within the open area of the reserve and also drug and alcohol use is taking place in the pergola area at the far left of the reserve. There is already a liquor ban in place between the hours of 10pm to 7am daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving, we would now like to extend this to a total ban.

**Please draw in the box below (or attach separately) a map of the area where alcohol related crime or disorder is occurring.**

The large oval area is where there are a group of drunks that constantly sit and drink both on the seating and edging to the garden, and the smaller oval is where there is a lot of drug and alcohol taking place.
### Request for alcohol ban extension at Downing Street Reserve

#### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time incident started</th>
<th>Time incident finished</th>
<th>Recorded by (name)</th>
<th>Did you call 911? (Yes/No)</th>
<th>How did drinking alcohol in the location contribute to the crime and/or disorder experienced?</th>
<th>Please describe in as much detail as possible the alcohol-related crime and disorder experienced (i.e., drinking and nose/mouth music, alcohol-related litter)</th>
<th>Did you witness alcohol-related crime and disorder? (Yes/No)</th>
<th>Rubbish bin damaged? (Yes/No)</th>
<th>Rubbish bin set on fire</th>
<th>Rubbish bin set on fire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03/07/2018</td>
<td>25/07/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Rubbish bin damaged; it has been pulled off the frame.</td>
<td>Rubbish bin set on fire</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Time incident started</td>
<td>Time incident finished</td>
<td>Please describe, in as much detail as possible, the alcohol related crime and disorder witnessed/experienced (i.e. drinking and noise/music, alcohol related litter)</td>
<td>How did drinking alcohol in the location contribute to the crime and/or disorder experienced?</td>
<td>Did you call or notify the police? (Y/N)</td>
<td>If yes, please provide details</td>
<td>Recorded by (Name)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05/07/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rubbish left – bottle tops, can tabs, broken glass, food packaging, cans and bottles. Damage to seats, graffiti engraved into the wood.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/08/2018</td>
<td>12:16 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Police Report regarding willful Damage – reference number 180802/6952</td>
<td>Yes see attached report to the police</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/08/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fire had been lit on concrete, see above willful damage report</td>
<td>Yes, see above and attached report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Time incident started</td>
<td>Time incident finished</td>
<td>Please describe, in as much detail as possible, the alcohol related crime and disorder witnessed/experienced (i.e. drinking and noise/music, alcohol related litter)</td>
<td>How did drinking alcohol in the location contribute to the crime and/or disorder experienced?</td>
<td>Did you call or notify the police? (Y/N) If yes, please provide details</td>
<td>Recorded by (name)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/08/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rubbish – bottle tops, can tabs, broken glass and food packages left behind on the ground</td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/08/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence of drugs and alcohol abuse</td>
<td>I emailed these photos to Paul Donaldson from Glenfield Community Police</td>
<td></td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/08/2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence of drugs and alcohol abuse</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Judy Pratt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Please continue on a separate sheet, if necessary.*
### Section 3: General comments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are there any other measures that could be taken to help prevent the alcohol-related crime or disorder you are witnessing/experiencing? (e.g. more bins, better lighting, locking gates)</td>
<td>Lighting in the pergola area could help to deter drugs and alcohol at night, but this is also occurring during the day on almost a daily basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you aware of any community based initiatives in your local board area to reduce alcohol-related crime or disorder? (e.g. Maori and Pacific Wardens)</td>
<td>No. There is a current alcohol ban during the hours of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you have any further comments to support this request?

Further to our meeting with Constable Paul Donaldson today (29/10/2018) he has provided us with the information below and fully supports our application.

We have been given a record of the "Calls for Service" from the local Police:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breach of the Peace</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk Custody/Detox Centre</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Over a period of 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorder</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>= 1.5 complaints to the police per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intimidation/Threats</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 Alcohol related calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Assaults</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No calls for service were received before 11:00 hours, with the most being received between 14:00 - 16:00 hrs and 19:00 - 20:00 hrs which is currently outside the daylight hours ban.
### Event Information -- P034860435

[National Inquiry Database]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location Information</th>
<th>Caller Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>PRATT/JUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>102144508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal</td>
<td>0800513127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallCentre ID</td>
<td>1006511805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>PHONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TD 3 MINS**
HEADLINE: GROUP OF 4 TEENAGERS SMOKING CANNABIS IN RESERVE
** UDI search completed at 13/09/18 14:56:53
** DIR TO - DOWNING STREET DOMAIN
** GROUP OF 3 MALES 2 FEMALES - AGED 16-18 YEARS
** ONE FEMALE IN COLLEGE UNIFORM
** MIX OF CAUCASIAN AND PACIFIC ISLANDER
** DOT - MAIN ENTRANCE ON DOWNING ST
** DIRECTLY IN FRONT OF PARK BENCHES
** RRR
** ALSO GROUP OF 4 IN PENGOLA AREA
** CDCC - 2 ON PARK BENCH AND 4 IN PENGOLA AREA
** EMT COULD SMELL CANNABIS
** GROUP IN PENGOLA AREA ALSO HAD BOX OF COTYS WITH THEM - WERE SEEN CONSUMING THIS
** INFANT NOW IN POSTMANS LEG CARPARK
** WILL BE LEAVING AREA IN FEW MIN - PNNN
** CALLING FOR UNIT
** Event held for 39 minutes
** Event Type changed from 3210(2) to 3210(4) at: 13/09/18 15:46:49
** Event Priority changed from 2 to 4 at: 13/09/18 15:46:50
** Event Priority changed from 2 to 4 at: 07/10/18 14:45:16
** Event held for 500 minutes

**X Street 1**
BENTLEY AV

**X Street 2**
GLENFIELD RD

**Date**
13/09/2018

**Event Type**
3210 - DRUGS
(CANNABIS ONLY)
(4)

**Duplicate Events**
0

**Headline**
GROUP OF 4 TEENAGERS SMOKING CANNABIS IN RESERVE
# DOWNING STREET RESERVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 July 18</td>
<td>Rubbish bin damaged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 July 19</td>
<td>Rubbish bin set on fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 August</td>
<td>4 people drinking in reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 August 18</td>
<td>Police Report re Wilful Damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 August</td>
<td>Rubbish – bottle tops, can tabs, broken glass, food packages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rubbish left – bottle tops, can tabs, broken glass, food packaging, cans and bottles. Damage to seats, graffiti engraved into the wood.

Reference Number: 180802/6952
<p>| Fire had been lit on concrete |
| Drug and alcohol Usage |
| Drug and alcohol Usage |
| Drug and alcohol Usage |
| Drug and alcohol Usage |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Image</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd August</td>
<td>Broken bottles on the main pathway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd August</td>
<td>Shopping trolleys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd August</td>
<td>Broken Glass on main pathway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd August</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd August</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>Broken Glass in the grass – Health &amp; Safety hazard for the lawn mowing guys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 August</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 August</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 August</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>More broken glass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 August 18</td>
<td>Rubbish bin damaged</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 August 18</td>
<td>Litter left – cans, bottle tops, can tabs, broken glass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 September 18</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 September 18</td>
<td>Cans left behind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 September 18</td>
<td>Drug and alcohol Usage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Issue/Discovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 September</td>
<td>111 call 4 kids smoking dope and drinking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 September</td>
<td>2 people drinking in reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 October</td>
<td>2 people drinking in reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 October 18</td>
<td>Rubbish left behind – bottle tops, can tabs, cigarette butts,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 October 18</td>
<td>Drug bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Drug and alcohol usage – a lot of bottle tops and broken glass

Cans left behind
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 October</td>
<td>Bottle tops, cigarette buts and can tabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 October 3:23</td>
<td>1 person drinking in reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 October 18</td>
<td>Bottle tops, glass and cigarette buts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cans left in trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 November</td>
<td>4 people drinking in the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 November</td>
<td>3 people drinking in the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November 10:39</td>
<td>3 people drinking in the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>Broken Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>Tabs of cans and bottle tops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>Broken Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 November 18</td>
<td>Box of cans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Broken bottle left lying around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Cans left lying around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Broken bottles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Broken glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Cans left lying around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Cans left lying around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Bin with cans and bottles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Bong left in seating area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>Rubbish left around the bin and in the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>Alcohol cans left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>Alcohol cans/bottles and general rubbish left lying around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 December</td>
<td>1 person drinking in reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Request for alcohol ban extension at Downing Street Reserve
### Attachment C: Assessment of alcohol ban request

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of evidence criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Is there evidence of crime at the location? **OR** | Crime includes infringement notice, arrest or conviction records of any offences where a person can be proceeded against\(^1\), for example:  
- offences against public order (disorder)\(^2\)  
- offences against persons or property\(^3\)  
- loitering and trespass\(^4\)  
- offences resembling nuisance\(^5\)  
- litter\(^6\)  
- excessive noise\(^7\) | No. The request does not contain information from the Police about infringement notice, arrest or conviction records for any offences where a person can be proceeded against. |
| 2. Is there evidence of disorder at the location? **AND** | Disorder means “the breakdown of peaceful and law-abiding public behaviour”\(^8\), for example:  
- witness accounts of violence, dangerous driving, offensive or threatening behaviour  
- photos of litter, damage or vandalism. | Yes. The request includes information from the Police about 18 calls to service received during the day (outside night-time ban hours) in the 12 months to 29 October 2018:  
- 11 for breach of the peace  
- 3 drunk custody/detox |

---

\(^1\) Section 5 of the Crimes Act 1961  
\(^2\) Summary Offences Act 1961, including disorderly behaviour, offensive behaviour or language, disorderly assembly, and fighting in a public place  
\(^3\) Section 9 of the Summary Offences Act 1961  
\(^4\) Section 26 of the Summary Offences Act 1961  
\(^5\) Section 12 of the Summary Offences Act 1961  
\(^6\) Litter Act 1979  
\(^7\) Resource Management Act 1991  
\(^8\) Without a definition in the Local Government Act 2002, Crimes Act 1961, or Interpretation Act 1999 or by case law, disorder means [https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/disorder](https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/disorder)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of evidence criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o 2 disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o 1 intimidation/threats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o 1 minor assault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The request also includes photos of litter, damage</td>
<td>o 3 incidents of damage to a rubbish bin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and witness accounts for a five and a half month (168</td>
<td>o 5 incidents of general littering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>day) period between July and December 2018:</td>
<td>o 1 report of graffiti/damage to seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o 8 incidents of alcohol-related litter</td>
<td>o 2 reports of fire lit on concrete/ by memorial stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o 1 witness account /111 call about people smoking</td>
<td>o 1 witness account /111 call about people smoking cannabis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cannabis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The requester believes some litter is drug-related.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No information about the time the incidents occurred.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Council data shows four complaints received about</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>illegal dumping and general littering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Is there evidence that this is caused or made worse by drinking alcohol there AND</td>
<td>Evidence crime or disorder is associated with alcohol may include:</td>
<td>Of the 18 calls for service, three have a documented link to alcohol (drunk custody/detox)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• witness accounts that offenders were drinking at the location before or at the time of the disorder</td>
<td>• No details are provided for the remaining 15 calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• photos of alcohol containers at the location.</td>
<td>• Police comment that they consider all the calls to service are caused or made worse by alcohol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discount any incidents not directly linked to alcohol.</td>
<td>• Previous analysis indicates that anywhere between 23 and 86 per cent of incidents may involve alcohol consumed in a public place.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Of the 20 witnessed incidents eight have a documented link to alcohol (alcohol related litter).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

9 An analysis of Police calls to service data in the public places around the Mangere Bridge wharf showed 23 per cent of 52 incidents (calls to service to the Police) were caused or made worse by alcohol consumed in the same public place (Māngere–Otautu Local Board meeting 12 Dec 2018, Item 17). More generally, 2007-2012 Auckland region specific, Alco-link data (which is Police data showing the location of the last drink consumed before a person has been taken into custody by Police for an offence) showed that 80.1 percent of last drinks were consumed in a public place. National level, government data released to the media in 2016 showed that 86 per cent of offences in New Zealand were caused by people who had consumed alcohol purchased at an off licence, somewhere other than a licensed premises. Note: Limitations to last two studies include that data is self-reported by people who may be impaired by overconsumption and does not indicate if the alcohol was consumed in the same public place that the offending occurred.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of evidence criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4. Is there evidence of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by drinking alcohol there? | Assess using the Crime or Disorder Categories in Appendix 1 and the Evidence Assessment Matrices in Appendix 2. Evidence falling in the orange or red areas are considered high or very high level. | • The evidence provided is not in the high level of crime and disorder of the assessment matrix in Appendix 2.  
• The three police calls to service equates to one nuisance incident every four months during the day.  
• To meet the threshold for high level of crime and disorder in Appendix 2 there would need to be at least one nuisance incident per month during the day.  
• This threshold is not met because:  
  ○ including the eight alcohol related litter incidents (assuming they all occurred during the day) equates to less than two incidents per month during the day.  
  ○ assuming 86 per cent of the 18 calls for service involved alcohol consumed at the same location and assuming all eight alcohol related litter incidents occurred during the day, still only equates to less than three incidents per month during the day.  
• Staff have sought further evidence from the requester but understand it has been difficult for the requester to obtain wider evidence for the ban given constraints on their time and that community feedback has also not been forthcoming. |
| Is there evidence of a high level of crime or disorder at the location caused or made worse by alcohol consumed at the location? | The evidence of possible crime and disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed at the reserve during the day, does not meet the ‘high level’ legislative criteria. | x                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
### Criteria

**5. Are incidents of a type that would likely be prevented by an alcohol ban?**

**AND**

- This could include the types of incidents, for example:
  - sex in cars, drug use or dealing is likely to continue without alcohol
  - alcohol-related litter, public urination, excessive noise and perceived threats are more likely to be prevented,
- or the reasons why the location is used, for example:
  - incidents relating to parties at a private residence next to the location are likely to continue
  - incidents relating to groups arriving specifically to drink in that location are more likely to be prevented
  - incidents relating to homeless or rough sleepers may result in displacement to more isolated locations and further harm.

**Assessment of appropriateness**

- Incidents identified in the evidence are of a type that could be prevented by an alcohol ban.
- The request does not provide any information on the people causing the incidents.
- In 2015, Police reported that the incidents at night were caused by homeless people drinking on the reserve (Kapātiki Local Board meeting on 13 May 2015, Item 17). An alcohol ban in this instance may simply result in displacement.

---

**6. Will enforcement of the alcohol ban likely prevent the crime or disorder?**

**AND**

- This includes consideration of the nature of the offenders and any indication of likely police enforcement, for example:
  - signage and publicity can have a preventative effect for otherwise law-abiding members of the public
  - alcohol bans are less effective if police are only able to respond to incidents of crime and disorder after they occur. They already have powers to address those incidents
  - alcohol bans may be effective where police indicate they will patrol the location for a period after the alcohol ban is adopted to change behaviours
  - alcohol bans are most effective where police patrol the location on an on-going basis.

**Assessment of appropriateness**

- Police are supportive of the proposed day-time hours extension to the night-time ban.
- The request does not provide any information:
  - about how the ban will be enforced during the day
  - about how effective the night-time ban has been.
- Information from Police in 2015\(^{10}\) stated that:
  - discretion is used
  - the public may be advised of the ban and to stop drinking if they think that person is likely to be drunk or engage in anti-social behavior
  - where necessary further formal action may be taken to enforce the ban or for some anti-social activities / behaviours other available powers may be used
  - trouble spots (including Downing Street Reserve) are patrolled as part of regular patrol runs, with the timing and frequency of such patrols adjusted to reduce the likelihood of harm to members of the community.

---

\(^{10}\) Kapātiki Alcohol Ban Review Panel meeting 25 March 2015
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of appropriateness criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of appropriateness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7. Is the cost of implementation justified by the likely effect? AND    | Consider:                                                                                                          | • The existing night-time ban signage would need to be replaced. The cost to the Local Board to replace the two signs at the reserve will be approximately $115 in total.  
• While this cost is low, it is unclear from the assessment in Step 5 whether this would reduce the problems.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                        | • what the cost of signage will be  
• how this compares with the likely effect of the alcohol ban.                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 8. Is an alcohol ban a better option than any alternative solution?     | Consider:                                                                                                          | • The requester has not provided information:  
  - to show that any assessment has been undertaken on whether there are other options available that may be more effective than a day-time alcohol ban  
  - as to how a day-time ban would be implemented and whether it would be more effective than any other measures.  
  - A Crime Prevention through Environment Design assessment could provide options for other more effective or complementary responses.                                                                                     |
|                                                                        | • what has been tried prior to the request and was it effective (unlikely given a request has been made)?  
• does the request make any suggestions, how would it be implemented, and would it be more effective?  
• could a Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design assessment (CPTED) by Community Facilities provide suggestions?  
If an alternative may be better than an alcohol ban, consider an option to investigate alternatives before making a decision on the request.  
If an alternative may be complementary to an alcohol ban, consider an option to investigate alternatives in addition to adopting an alcohol ban. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
<p>| Is the request appropriate in light of the evidence?                    |                                                                                                                                                                              | It is unclear from the evidence provided whether extending the current night-time ban would reduce the incidents on the reserve. Further information about the people drinking on the reserve, police approach to enforcement of the current night-time ban, future enforcement and a CPTED assessment would enable a more informed consideration of the request.                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                              | x                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of proportionate criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of proportionate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 9. Is the area requested proportionate in light of the evidence? | Consider:  
- whether boundaries are clearly defined  
- the likelihood of displacement to other locations  
- how long a ban should be in place (for example recurring temporary alcohol bans).  
*If the area is considered disproportionate, consider an option that is proportionate.* | - The assessment in steps 1-4 means that extending the ban to day-time hours on any part of the reserve would not be proportionate in light of the evidence.  
*That said:*  
  - if a 24/7 ban was introduced on the two areas identified in the request, there may be public confusion and displacement because there are no clearly defined boundaries between these areas and other parts of reserve on the southern side of Downing Street  
  - if there was sufficient evidence, it would be a proportionate response to at least apply a 24/7 ban to the whole of the southern part of the reserve  
  - however, if the people causing the problem are homeless people, this may simply result in displacement to the northern side of the reserve. |
| 10. Is the duration requested proportionate in light of the evidence? | Consider:  
- the times when drinking started (this will be earlier than when the problems occurred)  
- the standard time-frames for an alcohol ban for regional consistency (refer clause 7(2)(i) of the Bylaw)  
- for temporary alcohol bans for events, any set-up and pack-down periods, and whether they should be recurring or one off  
*If the duration is considered disproportionate, consider an option that is proportionate consider the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 standard timeframes.* | - Steps 1-4 of the assessment above indicate there is insufficient evidence to conclude there is a high level of crime or disorder at the location caused or made worse by alcohol consumed at the location.  
- Based on this assessment extending the duration of the current night-time ban would not be proportionate in light of the evidence. |

Is the request proportionate in light of the evidence? | There is insufficient evidence to justify an extension to the existing night-time ban. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of justified criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of justified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 11. Is there sufficient information to make a decision having regard to the significance of the decision\(^\text{11}\)? | Consider:  
- whether council has enough information on community views – i.e. what are the views of Police, Māori, owners/occupiers of the area be affected, other users of the area (e.g. New Zealand motor caravan association)  
- whether council has sufficient information on alternatives. | • Police support the request.  
• Iwi and Māori health advocacy organisations have previously expressed general support for the use of alcohol bans to reduce alcohol-related harm.  
• General information used in the 2015 review of alcohol bans showed that 73 per cent of people in the Kaipātiki Local Board area agree that alcohol bans help reduce problems caused by alcohol in public places.\(^\text{12}\) The request does not provide any information about whether the community supports the request.  
• The assessment in Step 8 identified that a Crime Prevention through Environment Design (CPTED) assessment could provide options for other more effective or complementary responses. |
| 12. Will the benefits of the alcohol ban outweigh the loss of freedom to those who use the space? | Will the benefits of the alcohol ban outweigh the loss of freedom to those who use the space? Examples:  
- A request for a street or carpark is more easily justified than a reserve by the beach - intended for recreation such as gatherings and picnics where people may choose to drink alcohol.  
- A request with evidence of very high levels of crime or disorder is more easily justified.  
- An alcohol ban that is likely to be effective at reducing harm is more easily justified.  
- A request supported by Police, Māori, and owners/occupiers of area more easily justified. | • The request does not meet the statutory high-level threshold to outweigh the loss of freedom to people who wish to drink responsibly on the reserve during day-time hours.  
• There is also insufficient information to determine the benefits from extending the current ban to day-time hours in terms of whether it will be effective or more effective than alternative solutions. |

\(^{11}\) Significance is determined in councils' significance and engagement policy and guides whether the decision-maker thinks it has sufficient information to make a decision and whether to consult the public. For alcohol ban decisions, there is no express requirement to consult the public. Consultation for individual requests may be appropriate where general public support is unclear (for example, a 24/7 alcohol ban on a beach in a local board area that currently has no beach alcohol bares).  

\(^{12}\) Alcohol Ban Review Summary Kaipātiki Local Board 26 November 2014
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Explanation of justified criteria</th>
<th>Assessment of justified criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is the request a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people’s</td>
<td>The request does not provide enough evidence or information to be a justifiable and reasonable</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights and freedoms?</td>
<td>limitation on people’s rights and freedoms to drink responsibly on the reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 1 Crime or disorder categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nuisance</th>
<th>Perceived threat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May include:</td>
<td>When a person or groups of people drinking behave in a threatening and/or abusive manner towards each other. Residents may have a perceived fear of safety resulting in an unwillingness to use public spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcohol related litter</td>
<td>May include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broken alcohol bottles</td>
<td>- verbal threats of physical violence (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excessive noise related to the consumption of alcohol in the area</td>
<td>- offensive and/or aggressive behaviour (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disorder (including property damage, public urination) resulting from drinking alcohol in the area</td>
<td>- intimidation (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- abusive language (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- threatening actions (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Actual threat

When a person or groups of people drinking behave in a threatening and/or abusive manner towards members of the public outside of the drinking group.

May include:

- verbal threats of physical violence (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)
- offensive and/or aggressive behaviour (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)
- intimidation (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)
- abusive language (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)
- threatening actions (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)

### Physical harm

Where people experience actual physical harm. This could be a member of the drinking group (including cases of self-harm), or members of the public outside of the drinking group.

May include:

- fighting, street brawls
- personal injury
- assault

Extreme examples include:

- Sexual violence
- Assault with a deadly weapon
- Murder, manslaughter, attempted murder
# Permanent Alcohol Bans Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One-off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuisance</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceived threat</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual threat</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical harm</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:**
- Evidence in **green** areas are low or moderate levels of alcohol-related crime or disorder
- Evidence in **orange** areas are high levels of alcohol-related crime or disorder
- Evidence in **red** areas are very high levels of alcohol-related crime or disorder
Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan

File No.: CP2019/09604

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To endorse the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. On 10 July 2018, the Environment and Community Committee approved several public art plans to be undertaken by council’s Public Art team, including developing a public art plan for the Northcote area (resolution number ENV/2018/89).

3. The plan was funded through the Arts and Culture Public Art operational budget as part of Public Art's strategic drive to investigate investment in public art over the next ten years in areas undergoing high population growth and intensive regeneration.

4. The purpose of the Awataha Public Art Plan (the plan) is to:
   - develop a plan for investment in public art in Northcote over the next 10 years that aligns with ongoing works in the area;
   - create a cohesive and authentic outcome for the local board area; and
   - support the investment in public art that reflects place.

5. The plan includes a summary of contextual findings, guidelines and recommendations for future investment in public art in Northcote.

6. The local board is not required to provide budget for the delivery of the permanent artworks outlined in the plan.

7. The plan recommends investment in a small number of projects that have a transformational impact and are complementary to ongoing local works.

8. The plan recommends a phased approach to investment, which will allow timings, scale and partnerships of each opportunity to be maximized.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) endorse the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan as outlined in Attachment A to the agenda report.

b) note that the Kaipātiki Local Board is not required to provide budget for the delivery of the permanent artworks outlined in the plan, and that costs associated with delivery will be covered through Arts and Culture Public Art operational budgets.

Horopaki
Context

9. On 10 July 2018, the Environment and Community Committee approved several public art plans to be undertaken by council’s Public Art team, including developing a public art plan for the Northcote area (resolution number ENV/2018/89).
10. The purpose of the plan is to:
   • develop a plan for investment in public art in Northcote over the next ten years that aligns with ongoing works in the area;
   • create a cohesive and authentic outcome for the local board area; and
   • support the investment in public art that reflects place.

11. The plan was funded by the Arts and Culture Public Art operational budget as part of Public Art’s strategic drive to investigate investment in public art over the next 10 years in areas undergoing high population growth and intensive regeneration.

12. In June 2018, a steering group made up of council and Panuku staff was established to develop the plan.

13. Research and stakeholder engagement was carried out between June 2018 and October 2018, and the plan was drafted between November 2018 and March 2019.

14. The plan was discussed with the local board at a workshop on 11 July 2018 and the final plan was presented at a workshop on 3 April 2019.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

15. The plan includes a summary of contextual findings, guidelines and recommendations for future investment in public art in Northcote.

16. The plan outlines the following five major contextual considerations that define the opportunity for investment in Northcote over the next 10 years:
   • Intense population growth and change in Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland.
   • Urban development and intensification in the Northcote township.
   • Mana whenua place significant value on the connection between people and place, and the inter-connectedness of the health of communities, land and water.
   • The Awataha Stream provides a geospatial framework and focus area for the plan. Investment in public art would be complementary to the ongoing work to repair the stream.
   • The diverse living heritage of Northcote that are unique, dynamic and authentic to this place.

17. The plan recommends that any future investment in public art in Northcote meets the following objectives to:
   • create distinctive, high-profile signature works of public art;
   • make visible, and reinforce the specific character of Northcote; and
   • activate relationships and connections between people, nature and heritage.

18. The plan recommends that any future investment in public art in Northcote exemplifies the following principles:
   • Authenticity: Public artworks make sense in this place and express the living heritage of Northcote.
   • Belonging: Public artworks will be distinctive identifiers and touchstones of Northcote.
   • Living connections: People and nature are not separate. Public artworks will invite connection, interaction and playful participation.
   • Exceptional: Public artworks will strive for excellence using innovative creative practices and technologies, including excellence of intent, concept, process and delivery.
Responding to change: Public artworks will look to the future and be designed for resilience, durability, sustainability, legacy and longevity, supporting changes in community and environment.

Complementary: Public art sits alongside and is complementary to existing cultural and creative activity in the area. Council’s investment in public art will build on the creative collaborations that are shaping Northcote’s public spaces and cultural futures.

19. The plan provides a geospatial rationale for future investment in public art in Northcote that is defined by the Awataha Stream catchment area, starting at its source in the Jessie Tonar Reserve, running through the Northcote town centre, and ending at the receiving environment in Shoal Bay, Smith’s Bush. Nodes along the Awataha catchment, where the Awataha intersects with community life, are focus points for investment.

20. The plan provides a conceptual framework for future investment in public art in Northcote that is hinged on the idea that Northcote’s township is the ‘vibrant heart’ of this living place and identity. The town centre is therefore a focus point for investment.

21. The plan recommends investment in a small number of projects that have a transformational impact and are complementary to ongoing local works.

22. The plan recommends a phased approach to investment, which will allow timings, scale and partnerships of each opportunity to be maximised.

23. Table 1 below outlines the opportunities for investment in public art in Northcote, including the timeframes, that are recommended in the plan:

Table 1: Opportunities for investment in public art in Northcote

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2019 - 2022</td>
<td>Temporary public art initiatives</td>
<td>Panuku-led, temporary public artworks to activate spaces under construction, celebrate community art and ease the strain and challenges of ongoing urban development on local residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2019 – 2024</td>
<td>Source of the Awataha</td>
<td>An integrated public art opportunity to make visible and highlight the source of the Awataha by embedding artists in the design and fabrication of the proposed regeneration of this section of the reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2020+</td>
<td>Heart of Northcote</td>
<td>An integrated public art opportunity to enhance the heart of Northcote by embedding artists in the design and fabrication of the proposed new community facility and/or potential redevelopment of the town square.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2029+</td>
<td>Smiths Bush</td>
<td>An aspirational goal to design and install a public artwork of scale in Smith’s Bush at the receiving end of the Awataha where a major transport intersection will likely land, linking Northcote to the North Shore suburbs, Auckland City and Waitematā Harbour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

24. Council’s Public Art team collaborated with Panuku to prepare the plan. A steering group was established and included members from council and Panuku, including Director for Creative Strategy (Public Art), Project Manager (Public Art), Greenway Project Placemaker Lead (Panuku) and Placemaking Manager (Panuku).

25. Public Art consulted on the plan with the Development Programme Office, Healthy Waters, Auckland Transport, Community Facilities, Park Services, Local Board Services advisors, and Arts, Culture and Events.

26. Input from council groups has been acknowledged and incorporated into the plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

27. The plan can be used over the next 10 years to create a strategic collection of public art that reflects the community and natural environment and aligns with ongoing works in the local board area.

28. The plan was discussed with the local board at a workshop on 11 July 2018 and 10 October 2018.

29. Feedback received from the local board was incorporated into the final plan, which was presented to the local board at a workshop on 3 April 2019.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

30. On 9 July 2018, 15 October 2018 and 6 May 2019, staff consulted with iwi representatives of the Panuku Project Working Group (PWG) about the plan.

31. The plan includes the “Mana Whenua” section in Part One and the “Te Ao Māori” section in Part Two, which respond to Māori and incorporate the feedback received from iwi representatives of the PWG.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

32. The plan was funded by Arts and Culture Public Art Operational Budget.

33. The plan acknowledges that there is no expectation for the local board to provide budget for the delivery of the permanent artworks outlined in the plan.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

34. The plan presents a strategy for public art, which is specific to the local board area over the next 10 years and identifies other development plans that it can compliment. There is a risk that unforeseen changes to development plans, the demographic of the community or the natural environment may result in the plan not being relevant at the time of implementation.

35. This has been mitigated through the future proofing during the development of the plan and any proposed public art projects will be thoroughly scoped and will require feasibility assessments.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

36. The plan will be distributed to key stakeholders that have been engaged in the project.
37. Council’s Public Art team will formally commence feasibility assessments on recommended opportunities, when appropriate.

38. The local board can use the plan to guide public art investment in the future.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Awataha</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northcote Public Art Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Linda Hughes – Arts and Culture Project Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Awataha Northcote Public Art plan

April 2019

Above image: courtesy of Panuku.
## Table of Contents

Table of Contents 2  
Foreword 4  
Introduction 5  
Context report 6  
1.0 Defining the Awataha Northcote opportunity 6  
1.1 Growth and change: An evolving Tāmaki Makaurau 7  
1.1.1 Planning Context 7  
1.1.1.1 The Auckland Plan 7  
1.1.1.2 Public Art Policy 2013 8  
1.2 Unlock Northcote: Urban Development in the ‘heart’ of Northcote 10  
1.2.1 Northcote’s distinct character 10  
1.2.1.1 Physical landscape 10  
1.2.1.2 Cultural landscape 11  
1.2.1.3 Public art in Northcote 11  
1.2.2 Northcote’s potential 13  
1.2.2.1 Northcote Town Centre Plan 2010 13  
1.2.2.2 Northcote Framework Plan 2016 14  
1.2.2.3 HLC’s Northcote Development Project 15  
1.2.2.4 Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 15  
1.2.2.5 Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan 16  
1.2.2.6 SkyPath/SeaPath 16  
1.2.2.7 North-West Wildlink 16  
1.3 Mana whenua 18  
1.3.1 Mana whenua, Northcote and the Awataha 19  
1.3.2 ‘Take Maui, Take Hono’ maori indicators 19  
1.3.3 Significance to Māori 19  
1.4 Awataha greenway: Regeneration and transformation 21  
1.4.1 Awataha Greenway 22  
1.4.2 Awataha Greenway Design Guide 22  
1.5 Living heritage: Connecting communities 23  
2.0 A guide for future investment 25
Foreword

The Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan was commissioned by Auckland Council and developed through the contributions and support of many.

The plan was informed by input from the Kaipātiki Local Board, Mana Whenua Project Working Group (PWG), Panuku, HLC, NativebyNature, creative practitioners, business organisations and community groups in the area, the wider family of Auckland Council’s internal organisations and the Public Art Advisory Panel.

Research for this plan was undertaken by Caroline Robinson of Cabal.

Ngā mihi nui ki a koutou katoa.
Introduction

As part of Auckland Council Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau's ongoing work to transform and enrich Auckland’s public spaces, opportunities for investment in public art are being explored in areas of population growth and urban intensification.

Recognising that the township of Northcote on Auckland’s North Shore is undergoing significant redevelopment and transformation over the next 10 years, a research project has been undertaken to better understand how public art could manifest in this area and positively contribute to Auckland’s public space.

Building on existing engagement, strategies and plans for the area, in particular the ongoing work of the Unlock Northcote project (led by Panuku in partnership with mana whenua), and developing a plan for investment alongside community groups and planners working in the area, Auckland Council set out to define a vision and rationale for investment in public art in Northcote over the next 10 years, a curatorial approach and a delivery programme, and a framework for why, when and how funding for public art will be expended.

This research and analysis attempts to answer the framing question:

What approach to investment in public art will create transformative value for Northcote?

The result is a compiled research report on key contextual considerations, a vision for public art in the area, a guide to identifying and assessing future opportunities, and recommendations for investment.

This work is compiled and presented here in the form of the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan.
Context report

1.0 Defining the Awataha Northcote opportunity

To identify and better understand the key contextual considerations that define this opportunity, Auckland Council researched and analysed the distinct ecological, geological, economic, cultural and social attributes of Northcote, including the key planned moves for the area.

This research revealed five major ideas that define the opportunity for investment in public art in Northcote, together determining a collective future in a shared space.

The Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan is based on these five major ideas.

Growth and change: An evolving Tāmaki Makaurau

Rapid population growth, urban intensification and regeneration throughout Auckland Tāmaki Makaurau provide the dramatic backdrop to this opportunity, bringing with it significant capital investment in infrastructure and urban design, and a strategic drive to see public art transform and enrich Auckland’s public spaces.

Unlock Northcote: Urban development in the ‘heart’ of Northcote

Significant planned works and the redevelopment of Northcote over the next 10 years offer strategic opportunities to invest in public art that align with planned infrastructure upgrades, complement urban design initiatives, tap into extensive community engagement, transform and enrich a rapidly changing public space and support the local drive to revitalise the ‘thriving, vibrant heart’ of Northcote.

Mana whenua

Auckland Council acknowledges mana whenua as the indigenous people of the area. Mana whenua are recognised as partners with Panuku in the process of urban regeneration in Northcote. Through the Project Working Group (PWG), mana whenua representatives have been working closely with planning and development organisations to develop a set of principles that underpin planning documents for ongoing work in the area, including Unlock Northcote redevelopment and the Awataha Greenway project. This important work is ongoing and has directly informed the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan.

Awataha: Regeneration and transformation

Recognised as the principal physical and cultural feature of Northcote and as the essential reference point for its residents, Awataha Stream provides the geospatial footprint for the plan’s focus area. It has been a long-held desire of the community to see this stream revitalised. In a key move to repair this landmark stream and its catchment area, Panuku is working with HLC, communities and mana whenua to design and realise Awataha’s regeneration, including daylighting the water system and upgrading the adjoining greenway. Auckland Council acknowledges this work as a transformational gesture in the Northcote area.
Living heritage: Connecting communities
Every day, local communities navigate, share and enrich the composite living heritage of the vibrant township of Northcote. Each group brings with it a distinct set of cultural expressions, practices, tradition and knowledge. Rapid population growth will bring more people to the area and increase interaction between the distinct local communities. Public art has an important role to play in transforming these daily moments of interaction into experiences of respect, commonality and appreciation, amplifying community connections in public space in a positive and meaningful way.

1.1 Growth and change

An evolving Tāmaki Makaurau
Auckland is a city under construction. Significant urban redevelopment projects underway across Tāmaki Makaurau are impacting the lives and futures of its people, bringing great change, disruption, regeneration and opportunity.

1.1.1 Planning context
Two key planning and policy documents – the Auckland Plan and the Public Art Policy – set the stage for future growth and change in Auckland, and in turn have helped define the strategy and shape of the opportunity for public art in Northcote.

1.1.1.1 The Auckland Plan

The Auckland Plan is Tāmaki Makaurau’s long-term spatial plan to ensure Auckland is prepared to meet the environmental, cultural, social, and economic opportunities and challenges of the future. Three outcomes of this regional planning document have been identified as strategic guidelines for investment in public art in Northcote:

Belonging and participation: All Aucklanders will be part of and contribute to society, access opportunities, and have the chance to develop to their full potential.

Māori identity and wellbeing: A thriving Māori identity is Auckland’s point of difference in the world that advances prosperity for Māori and benefits all Aucklanders.

Environment and cultural heritage: Aucklanders preserve, protect and care for the natural environment as our shared cultural heritage, for its intrinsic value and for the benefit of present and future generations.

Homes and Places: Aucklanders live in secure, healthy, and affordable homes, and have access to a range of inclusive public places.
Auckland Council recognises the potential for public art to contribute to meeting these outcomes of the Auckland Plan by investing in public art that provides opportunity for participation, cultural visibility, a sense of belonging, anchor points and aspirations for the future.

1.1.1.2 Public Art Policy 2013

Auckland Council’s Public Art Policy (2013) seeks to answer the question of how public art can contribute to Auckland’s future:

“Inspiring public art throughout Auckland: Everyone has the opportunity to experience thought-provoking, culturally vibrant, enjoyable and challenging public art and public space.”

The Public Art Policy states that public art projects must contribute to one or more of the following four outcome areas.

- **Unique and distinctive**: Public art that responds to our place.
- **For all Aucklanders and visitors**: Public art that delights, welcomes, challenges and inspires.
- **Known for its artistic quality, variety, depth and innovation**: Public art that celebrates richness and creativity and models international best practice.
- **Making a difference**: Public art that transforms Auckland’s public places.

Point Resolution Bridge Tauranga, 2013, by Henrtata Nicholas (Te Arawa) in collaboration with Warren & Mahoney Architects. (Photograph by Patrick Reynolds, 2013).
Public art is understood to be one piece in the spectrum of creative expressions shaping public space. Like many other forms of creative expression in the public realm, public art is broadly defined, and can at times intersect with other forms of a similar or related nature, such as placemaking, design, events, storytelling and cultural narrative. Artists, cultural specialists, designers, architects and placemakers borrow from each other’s disciplines to develop new approaches to transforming the public realm through creative practice.

The Public Art Policy’s vision and directive is clear: Auckland Council is to invest in public art that celebrates the region’s creativity, highlights Māori identity as a key point of difference for Auckland, reflects and expresses the city’s diversity, responds to the natural landscape, generates pride and belonging and transforms public spaces. To achieve this, Auckland Council has developed a planning strategy to focus on capital investment in permanent physical assets that deliver a small number of high-impact, public art projects across Auckland to transform and enrich public space.

Recognising that public art is a key contributor to human experience, identity and belonging and has an important role to play in placemaking and revitalisation within urban redevelopment, Auckland Council recognises an opportunity to meet the outcomes and vision of the Auckland Plan and the Public Art Policy by investing in contemporary public art projects of scale that transform public spaces in areas experiencing high population growth, urban design and development. Northcote has been identified as an area of opportunity.

Volcanic landforms of Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland, F.H. Hochstetter map. (Image courtesy of Panuku).
1.2 Unlock Northcote

Urban development in the ‘heart’ of Northcote

Northcote has been identified by Auckland Council as an ‘unlock’ location, a prime area that lends itself to development and regeneration opportunities as Tāmaki Makaurau undergoes city-wide population growth, urban renewal and transformation.

Located approximately 6km north-west of Auckland’s city centre, on the banks of the Awataha Stream, alongside Te Kōpua o Matakerepō (Onepoto) and Te Kōpua o Matakamokamo (tuff crater), nests the vibrant suburban hub of Northcote – the most diverse and populated suburb in Auckland’s North Shore.

Northcote strawberry garden, with newly established town centre in the background, 1969. Photograph by Mr Reithmaier. (Archives New Zealand: AAQT 6539 W2357 91/A96466).

1.2.1 Northcote’s distinct character

1.2.1.1 Physical landscape

Northcote has a distinct physical character. Two iconic volcanic craters, Te Kōpua o Matakamokamo and Te Kōpua o Matakerepō, provide the geospatial frame to the wider suburban area. The Awataha Stream is the township’s landmark physical feature, flowing from Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve) through the heart of the Northcote township into the Waitematā at Shoal Bay. At the mouth of the Awataha, incoming and
outgoing tides have shaped and transformed the Awataha basin, building up sediment of lapilli tuff, pumiceous mudstone, sand, gravel and grit, forming over time the layered foundations and soils of a fertile alluvial valley. These surrounds have sustained a lush network of forests, open-space greenways, large tracts of land for cultivation, plentiful natural water resources, shelter from the weather, and access to the harbour. For hundreds of years, this welcoming and generous landscape has provided generations of communities a place to visit, live, settle and stay. The area’s physical features and corresponding natural resources have encouraged patterns of human movement that have attracted people to gather and co-inhabit the centre. This centre is now known as Northcote Town Centre.

1.2.1.2 Cultural landscape

Boasting an iconic 1950s New Zealand town plan design, in which a modest strip of retail shops frames a carpark centrepiece, Northcote is a residential and commercial hub that is characterised by small-business enterprise, a welcoming and inviting character, distinct local flavours and a bustling, social, ‘market’ atmosphere. Supporting a thriving community of entrepreneurs, creative practitioners and other active community groups, Northcote has a vibrant and dynamic town centre where people gather, meet, trade, create, learn and play together. Concentrated in and around the ‘heart’ of the town centre, Northcote boasts a rich and varied cultural landscape and is renowned for highly visible and accessible traditions from a wide range of resident cultures, including Māori, Pacific, Chinese and Korean communities. Diverse flavours from a mix of food outlets enrich the town centre. Tai Chi classes enliven Cadden Reserve and hundreds of art and community events of varying scales light up Northcote’s local parks throughout its annual cultural events calendar. Highlights include the Chinese/Korean New Year in February, Onepoto School Cultural Festival and Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Summer Fun programme.

1.2.1.3 Creative arts in Northcote

The creative arts are highly valued by residents of Northcote and the township is home to a wide range of creative practitioners and arts organisations. The North Shore’s first contemporary marae, Awataha Marae, was established in Northcote in 1986 by Arnold Wilson, a pioneering contemporary Māori artist. The Awataha Marae continues to be an
active marae where Māori knowledge, narratives and customs are taught and preserved. The Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust, a local non-profit community arts organisation, advocates for and develops public art projects in the Kaipātiki area, and is host to the highly prized annual Short Shorts Student Film Festival. NorthArt Gallery takes prominent position in the town square, where emerging, established, local and national artists exhibit their work, and regular public events and arts activities take place.

More recently, in response to development work underway in the area, temporary art pop-up installations have activated the town centre. The Claw, by artist collective Hanna Shim, Michael McCabe and Adam Ben-Dru, was a creative ‘takeover’ of an untenanted shop that invited visitors to reclaim the empty space through a playful reimagining of a classic arcade game. The Claw was a standout success and brought a slice of culture, delight and belonging to a public space in flux. More activations of this kind, in which people are invited to come together, share experiences and amplify resident public life, are being called for by the local community.

*The Claw, supported by Auckland Council’s Satellites programme, 2018. (Photograph by Julie Zhu, courtesy of Satellites and Auckland Council.)*
1.2.2 Northcote’s potential

Due to its central location, strong and active community groups, spectacular surrounding landscapes, easy access to other centres, and established township, Northcote’s potential to develop into a large and thriving town centre is substantial.

Panuku is leading the Northcote Town Centre development. This is a 10-year+ project, which is expected to deliver housing intensification and regeneration of existing assets, and has an expected cumulative spend of $1.1 billion\(^1\). Major redevelopment works are already underway in the area, including housing developments, infrastructure works, reserve and park upgrades, and improved cycleways and transport links. Current housing developments will increase the central Northcote Unlock area from 3000 houses to around 7700. This integrated and comprehensive redevelopment plan will better connect the Northcote town centre with local homes and create affordable housing opportunities to renew the whole area. This project is known as ‘Unlock Northcote’.

There is a long-held desire in the Northcote community for a joined up, aspirational and deliverable approach to change and regeneration. Several key planning documents for this change and regeneration set the stage for Northcote’s planned renewal and the role public art can play here in this time of transformation. They are the Northcote Town Centre Plan 2010, the Northcote Framework Plan 2016, the Northcote Development Project and the Kaipatiki Local Board Plan 2017. Working alongside Panuku, several adjacent initiatives are underway to complement the urban development taking place in Northcote, including the SeaPath/SkyPath link, the Kaipatiki Network Connections Plan and the NorthWest Wildlink. These planned works are instrumental in shaping the opportunity for investment in public art in the area over the next ten years.

1.2.2.1 Northcote Town Centre Plan 2010

In preparation for Northcote’s regeneration, Panuku drafted a strategic document in consultation with the community, mana whenua and stakeholders to guide development in the area. The ensuing Northcote Town Centre Plan (2010) set out the following vision for the town centre:

> Ā te tau 2030 ka tupu a Awataha hei hapori hihiko me te pokapū manaaki e whakanui ana i ngā tikanga ā-īwi, e rahia tuku ngā mahi pahi, e ea ai hoki ngā tūmanako o te katoa.

> The Northcote of 2030 will be a growing community, with a lively and welcoming heart that celebrates culture, and where business thrives and everyone’s needs are met.

Building on previous plans for Northcote’s town centre and many years of engagement within the Northcote community, Panuku’s focus is on placemaking in Northcote, recognising that “successful design and creation of public spaces starts with the essence of place, its maori (life force), and the vital essence of its people.” Panuku has partnered with mana whenua and is working closely with Northcote’s diverse communities, businesses and development partners to achieve this goal.

\(^1\) Northcote Framework Plan 2016
1.2.2.2 Northcote Framework Plan 2016

To achieve the vision laid out in the Northcote Town Centre Plan, the Northcote Framework Plan (2016) was drafted. The Northcote Framework Plan provides a delivery programme to develop a Northcote that is ‘visible, accessible, welcoming and adaptable’. This plan focuses on the following four key moves:

1. **Town Centre – creating a vibrant heart**: including building a new multipurpose community facility and town square.

2. **Lake Road – creating a great urban street**: upgrading and improving the walking and cycling routes from the Taharoto Road / Northcote Road intersection (near Smales Farm) to Northcote Point Ferry Terminal.

3. **Awataha Greenway project – a great network of public open space**: upgrading the network of public open space along the Awataha and creating a green ‘corridor’ that links Northcote’s existing parks and open spaces and includes a shared cycle and walking path, a planted corridor, water repair and play destinations.

4. **Housing – increasing density, choice, tenure and mix**: housing developments that will see 3000 houses replaced with 7700 homes in the local vicinity.

Realisation of the Unlock Northcote project is staged and fully underway, with dramatic renewal and regeneration projects in progress across the town centre and surrounding residential neighbourhood. Major cycling and walkway upgrades, housing rebuilds and the Awataha upgrade are all underway. As a result of this work, construction sites, untenanted retail spaces and detoured transport routes are starting to become common features of the Northcote landscape.
1.2.2.3 HLC’s Northcote Development Project

The key organisations involved in the housing intensification of Northcote are HLC and Housing New Zealand. The development project is being led by HLC.

The Northcote Development Project was set up by HLC to support the delivery of more quality homes, more quickly, to Northcote. This work is already underway. Twenty Housing New Zealand homes built in the 1950s and 1960s have been removed and replaced with 43 modern, warm and dry homes that range in size and are energy and water efficient. Hundreds of new homes are going up in the Northcote centre and the surrounding neighbourhood and new streets and pocket parks are being built that will link these new homes with the town centre, parks and the Awataha catchment.

1.2.2.4 Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017

Kaipātiki Local Board Plan is a strategic document that is developed every three years to set a direction for the local board. Reflecting community priorities and preferences, the plan guides local board activity, funding and investment decisions. The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan (2017) specifically responds to the regeneration underway in the local area.

The following four local board outcome areas are a focus for the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan:

**Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)**
Work with Panuku Auckland, HLC and other stakeholders to support the Northcote redevelopment to succeed for current and future communities in an integrated way.

**Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy**
Our community enjoys being active and takes notice of our environment. Its peace and tranquillity also feeds our souls by providing space for creativity, exploration and pleasure.

**Our people are active and healthy**
The local reserves are home to many different types of activity that promote wellbeing. They can serve as quiet places for contemplation and imagination or be humming with the activity of events or children playing.

**Our urban centres are vibrant**
We will work to ensure the proposed new Northcote community facility makes our community proud and provides flexible community space that brings people together.
1.2.2.5 Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan

The Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan provides an expanded and enhanced walking and cycling network plan for Kaipātiki, a priority identified in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan (2017). The network follows natural landscape patterns such as streams and coastlines, as well as built infrastructure such as roads and motorways. The network connects communities by improving opportunities for people to interact and experience the natural and cultural heritage of the area. The network is important infrastructure with direct relevance to the siting and accessibility of public art in the area.

1.2.2.6 SkyPath/SeaPath

State Highway 1 stretches along the waterfront of Shoal Bay, heading north of the Harbour Bridge towards the North Shore suburbs, and south towards the Harbour Bridge and into the city. SkyPath is a proposed 1km walking and cycling network over the Auckland Harbour Bridge. The northern landing is expected to be sited at Northcote Point. From there, SkyPath will connect to SeaPath, a proposed 3km shared walking and cycling connection between Northcote Point and Esmorne Road. SkyPath and SeaPath will provide safe and direct connections between Northcote and the wider region. Opportunities exist for public art to enrich these proposed connecting points between the ‘local’ and ‘regional’.

1.2.2.7 North-West Wildlink

The North Shore Tuff Crater Restoration Project run by Forest & Bird Te Reo o Te Taiaro is working to restore the ecologies of the culturally significant Te Kōpua o Matakanokamo. Known as the North-West Wildlink, this initiative is supported by a large and diverse group of Auckland’s leading environmental organisations, including Kaipātiki Project. This initiative aims to restore, create and connect healthy habitats in the North-West of Auckland, so that Auckland’s native birds and wildlife can thrive in areas of increased urban development. The Awataha catchment is seen as a critical link in the habitat corridor, in particular bridging the safe haven forests of Rangitoto Island with areas to the west and north. This ongoing work highlights the importance the residents of Northcote place on strengthening the connection between people and nature – a philosophy that is captured and reflected in the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan.

There is a significant opportunity for investment in public art to align with the vast array of urban development projects planned for Northcote. In particular, Auckland Council recognises that it can support the vision and outcomes of local regeneration plans to “unlock” Northcote. Public art can play a positive and transformational role in building a connected, activated and rich Northcote by providing places of interaction, shared experience and belonging and by encouraging connections between diverse communities, nature and living heritages in the common ground of appreciation, humanity and delight – reshaping place, identity and aspirations for the future.
As more people move into this already densely populated area and as works begin on urban redesign and redevelopment, local communities are having to work through the tensions, anxieties and disruptions that come with change, while also facing historical challenges of displacement and loss. While challenging, this context provides an opportunity for public art to be able to play a positive and transformative role in shaping Northcote.
1.3 Mana whenua

Advancing Te Ao Māori as the city’s point of difference is a key objective of the Auckland plan and policy and planning frameworks. Auckland Council’s Public Art Policy outlines that mana whenua have articulated public art as a vehicle for expression for the indigenous culture of Tāmaki Makaurau and they wish to see:

- the special relationship between mana whenua and Auckland Council recognised
- that Māori have visibility across Auckland, especially in key locations where it might be expected (such as regional gateways)
- early involvement with the council, including CCOs, in planning
- a consistent, simple and streamlined interface with Auckland Council.

In addition to public art projects, Auckland Council works in partnership with mana whenua to implement Te Aranga Māori Design Principles, which include the expression of cultural narratives. Auckland Council recognises that Te Ao Māori and its Māori communities can and should contribute meaningfully to the reshaping of Auckland.

Auckland Council sees a very clear alignment with the intent of Te Tiriti o Waitangi – recognition, reciprocity and working together for mutual benefit. This is particularly evident in the prominence given to the placement of mana whenua and Māori design within the process and design of urban development across the region. The goal is innovative design outcomes that arise from and reflect Auckland’s contemporary identity.

Rewi Spraggon and Sunnah Thompson, St Kio Park (Photograph by Jan Farnworth, 2014).
1.3.1 Mana whenua, Northcote and the Awataha

Mana whenua are the indigenous people of Northcote. In recognition of the special relationship that mana whenua have with the Awataha, the footprint of this plan has been expanded to incorporate the full catchment of the Awataha, from its source out to sea. The name of the plan has been adjusted to reflect this geospatial and cultural reframing.

1.3.2 Take Mauri, Take Hono’ mauri Indicators

The Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan acknowledges and is directly informed by the ongoing work by mana whenua, Panuku, HLC and the project design team of the Awataha Greenway project to research and develop a set of whiria (design principles) that can act as a foundation to planned works in the area.

Key research findings were as follows:
- The Awataha is a deep source of whakapapa and connection for mana whenua.
- The source and receiving environment of the Awataha are places of cultural significance and environmental importance.
- Mana whenua are seeking to enhance the mauri of Northcote through cultural, environmental and social interventions.

The resulting principles in development embody the mātauranga Māori perspective that the mauri ora (life force) of the Awataha would be more fully enhanced by recognising the importance of aho tāiao (living with nature), aho tangata (healthy communities) and aho toi (weaving the strands of communities). Of particular significance to this public art plan is this work’s reference to māhi toi (creative expression), specifically the importance of recognising the identity/sense of place and cultural narrative and history of Northcote through creative expression.

There is ongoing work underway in the creation of a ‘Take Mauri, Take Hono’ tool. This tool seeks to measure and quantify the uplift in mauri resulting from the project works, and build project whiria (design principles). Council acknowledges that this tool is the result of long-term collaboration, and is yet to be published. As a “living” document that is still being tested in the field, this tool is referenced as a work in progress.

It is acknowledged that this tool was created specifically for the Awataha Greenway project; that it may only be used in collaboration with mana whenua; and that it is non-transferable across other projects.

1.3.3 Significance to Māori

This plan recognises that oral histories and narratives are embedded in the whenua that endure and connect mana whenua to place by acknowledging its mauri.

“Kōrero tuku iho (stories of the past), are embedded in the whenua (land). They endure and connect Māori to place, acknowledging their mauri (life force).”

In the context of Te Whenua Roa o Kahu, (the North Shore), places like Northcote and Takapuna are without boundary and remain seamless on the landscape.
According to the region’s kōrero tuku iho, a disagreement between Matakamokamo and his wife Matakerepō led to punishment by Mataoho, the deity associated with earthquakes and volcanic activity. Mataoho sank their mountain home, leaving Pupuke Moana, (Lake Pupuke), in its wake, along with the formation of Rangitoto.

The couple fled to Rangitoto with their maid Tukiata, but in their panic left their twin children behind. When ordered to rescue the children, Tukiata disobeyed the instruction not to look back at Rangitoto, and the twins, Hinerei and Matamiha, were turned to stone at the southern end of Takapuna Beach.

Their parents’ attempt to return to Te Whenua Roa o Kahu (the North Shore) angered Mataoho again, and as further punishment, they too were turned to stone at Awataha (Shoal Bay). Volcanic eruptions then sank the stones beneath the ground, resulting in two distinctive craters named after them, Te Kōpua o Matakamokamo and Te Kōpua o Matakerepō.

These craters are still seen today as the rock formations of their twin children Hinerei and Matamiha at Takapuna Beach. Their maid, Tukiata, is the rock pinnacle near Rangitoto Beacon and she is known as Te Toka a Tukiata. “Mataoho stepped from these two lagoons, Ngā Tapuwae at Barry’s Point Rd, right across the isthmus to the lake Te Pūkaki Tapu o Poutōkeka, east of the airport”, residing at Te Ipu a Mataoho – the crater of Maungawhau.”

Extract from the Northcote Framework Plan 2016
1.4 Awataha greenway

Regeneration and transformation

The Awataha stream is recognised as the principal physical feature of Northcote and is described by mana whenua as “the physical, spiritual and cultural essence of this place”. This body of water acts as a bloodline that flows from humble beginnings at its source in Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve), through the heart of the Northcote township, and out to the Waitematā in Shoal Bay. This flow of water has carved the unique topology of the area, supported a distinct and rich ecology and been at the centre of community life for generations.

Historic evolution of this body of water has played a crucial role in shaping Northcote – physically and socially, and as such, the Awataha catchment provides both a geospatial framework for public art investment in the area and the footprint for the Public Art Plan.
1.4.1 Awataha Greenway

The Awataha Stream is recognised as a precious environmental and cultural feature that has been largely buried by urban development. During the subdivisions of the 1950s, an engineered solution resulted in the water from the Awataha being piped underground. This caused significant flooding that severely impacted on local residents, including causing serious illness in families. One of the key moves of the Unlock Northcote project is a powerful transformational gesture to upgrade, regenerate and daylight the stream, and to uplift the surrounding greenway. In 2007, ‘Untouched World’, a youth programme involving local school students, helped shape the idea of daylighting the Awataha stream. This programme is now referred to as the Awataha Greenway project and is being facilitated by Panuku in partnership with HLC, Healthy Waters, the Kaipātiki Local Board and mana whenua.

Improving water quality, enhancing access and connectivity to the stream and supporting a more sustainable and ecological future of the river are significant elements of this project. Mana whenua are working closely with Panuku to ensure cultural expressive elements and narratives are embedded in the ongoing infrastructure work.

1.4.2 Awataha Greenway Design Guide

The Awataha Greenway upgrade project is a transformational gesture.

The **Awataha Greenway Design Guide** is the key planning document of the Awataha Greenway project. This plan will guide the Awataha upgrade; and directly informs the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan.

The design guide, in particular the ongoing collaboration between mana whenua and key partners to develop a set of ‘whiria’ (design principles)\(^2\), and the community-led focus on revitalising and protecting natural resources, connecting people with nature and taking a sustainable approach to development, has significantly informed the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan’s conceptual framework, guiding purpose, principles and objectives.

\(^2\) See Section 1.3.2 for further information.
1.5 Living heritage

Connecting communities

Drawn by fertile land, water, shelter and links to the harbour, waves of inhabitants have for hundreds of years flooded the Northcote area, each impacting the local environment and leaving a lasting impression.

Māori have had a presence in the area for hundreds of years\(^3\). The area was referred to as Te Onea and local inhabitants lived off the land, shellfish and fish from nearby fishing grounds, and by cultivating kumara. A pā was established to protect the settlements in the area and Te Onea Pā (Stokes Point) was a stronghold during inter-tribal struggles for the strategic and fertile land of the surrounding area.

With the development of Auckland City in the 1800s, European farmers began to settle in nearby Northcote. As early as 1849, the lush surrounds of the wider area were being purchased and converted into farmlands for commercial strawberry and fruit growing. In 1884, the Colonial Sugar Refining Company (now the Chelsea Sugar Factory) set up in nearby Birkenhead. This significant local commercial enterprise offered employment to many and boosted population growth in the area. With the influx of settlers, the environment was reclaimed and reshaped for human use. Te Onea Pā (Stokes Point) became the landing place for the Northcote ferry. This ferry was heavily used by local residents, workers and farmers. For the first half of the 1900s, the ferry was a major link between the city and the township of Northcote.

From 1950 to 1956, the Government funded the promotion of affordable residential housing in the area. Northcote experienced an influx of residents, and the population increased rapidly when the Auckland Harbour Bridge was opened in 1959. The Northcote town centre was built in 1960 and this centralised hub of amenities and public services led to a residential housing boom. Throughout the 1960s, young families from diverse backgrounds and cultures poured into the newly established township and Northcote made a rapid transition from pre-1960s farmlands to the bustling suburb it is today.

Northcote of 2019 is a diverse and inclusive suburb with a population of about 5,000 – and growing fast. This is a young demographic, predominantly made up of families. A quarter of Northcote’s residents are under 20 years, with the majority between 20-49 years. Nearly half of Northcote’s residents were born overseas. Two thirds identify as Pakeha/European, a quarter identify as Asian, 9% Māori, 6% Pacific, and 2% as Middle Eastern, Latin American or African. Many languages are spoken in the streets – English, Chinese, Korean, Samoan and Māori, amongst others. A mix of cultural and social practices, representations, knowledge and skills enrich the township, many of which have been handed down from generation to generation and brought to this place from distant shores. This heady mix of cultures, languages, people and communities is a defining feature of Northcote, a suburb that boasts a richly diverse and tolerant community that openly expresses being comfortable with difference.

---

\(^3\) Documents relating to the Māori history of Northcote, held in the local history room of Northcote Library, Te Whare Mātauranga o Te Onea Northcote, compiled by Fran McGowan.
Cultural diversity is considered a local treasure by the people of Northcote, and Auckland Council acknowledges that any investment in public art should reflect and respond to the living heritage of Northcote.

Northcote Business Association’s logo. The patterned framing represents the living heritage of mana whenua and Māori communities. The fan shape celebrates the strong presence of Asian businesses in the town centre, and the colours celebrate the diversity of cultures that make up the local community. (Image courtesy of the Northcote Business Association).

Jeremy Shirley’s Awataha Greenway mural in Northcote Town Centre. (Image courtesy of Sara Zwart).
2.0 A guide for future investment

Informed by the five major ideas captured in detail in Section 1.0 – *growth and change*, *Unlock Northcote, mana whenua as the indigenous people of Northcote*, the *regeneration of the Awataha greenway* and the *significance of living heritages* – Auckland Council proposes the following guidelines for investment in public art in Northcote over the next 10 years:

- The purpose for investment in public art
- The objectives and principles for investment
- The curatorial approach – defined by:
  - a geospatial logic
  - a conceptual framework
  - a set of mana whenua values and principles
- An assessment matrix – to help identify, assess and prioritise future opportunities

2.1 Purpose

The purpose for Auckland Council’s investment in public art in Northcote is to activate/amplify:

*connections*

*nature / living heritage / community*

This purpose expresses the idea that *diverse communities, access to nature and healthy living heritage* define this place and its people and that *making connections* between and amongst these three defining elements of Northcote is the bedrock of its identity.

2.2 Objectives

- To create distinctive high-profile signature works of public art.

This is in reference to Auckland Council’s focus on “less is more” and doing a few things well.

- To make visible and reinforce the specific character of Northcote.

This is in reference to Northcote’s distinct character – as outlined in Section 1.0.

- To activate relationships and connections between people, nature and heritage.

This references the significance of the relationships between the many different resident communities of Northcote and visitors to the area, the rich tapestry of the local cultural landscape, the built environment (both existing and planned), the local blue-greenways and surrounding bush and waterway, and the multi-modal transport passages through, in and out of the township.
2.3 Principles

Authenticity
Public artworks that make sense in this place and express the living heritage of Northcote.

Belonging
Public artworks will be distinctive identifiers and touchstones of Northcote.

Living connections
People and nature are not separate. Public artworks will invite connection, interaction and playful participation.

Exceptional
Public artworks will strive for excellence using innovative creative practices and technologies, including excellence of intent, concept, process and delivery.

Responding to change
Public artworks will look to the future and be designed for resilience, durability, sustainability, legacy and longevity, supporting changes in community and environment.

Complementary
This plan acknowledges that public art sits alongside and is complementary to existing cultural and creative activity in the area. Auckland Council’s investment in public art will build on the many creative collaborations that are shaping Northcote’s public spaces and cultural futures.

2.4 A curatorial approach

The curatorial framework outlines key geospatial and conceptual considerations guiding investment in public art in Northcote.

2.4.1 Geospatial Logic

A geospatial logic has been defined in order to assist in identifying and assessing priority sites for investment. This geospatial logic is informed by the unique geography of the area, in particular, its significant physical feature – the Awataha Stream.

The Awataha catchment provides the footprint for investment, from its source in Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve), through the heart of the Northcote township, out to sea at Shoal Bay in the Waiatarā Harbour. This catchment includes the open space network of reserves and parks (including Kākā Reserve, Greenslade Reserve, Cadness Reserve and Smiths Bush), where human, animal and plant life are supported by its supply of water, food and shelter; and where multiple aspects and elements of life intersect.

Geospatial Rationale

It is recommended that locations for public art are prioritised at key nodes along the Awataha, taking into consideration where the Awataha connects with sites of significance and/or key infrastructure (existing or planned) and can act as links, networks and connection points.
This significant body of water and its wider catchment area not only provide a physical geospatial logic to frame this public art plan, but also a conceptual logic that supports the plan’s purpose to amplify and activate connections between people, nature and heritage.

The following have been identified as potential sites for public art along the Awataha catchment.

- Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve) – as the source of the Awataha; and of significance to Māori.
- Northcote Town Centre – where the Awataha passes through the township; and where the natural body of water passes through the built urban environment.
- Smiths Bush – the receiving end of the Awataha, where the Awataha flows into the Waitemata; and likely juncture for the planned network of pedestrian and cycleways.
- Awataha catchment’s public park and reserve network (Greenslade, Cadness, Akoranga Reserve, Onewa Domain and Smiths Bush) – where the Awataha catchment supports the return to a well-established natural environment, animal life and human recreation.

2.4.2 Conceptual framework

A conceptual framework has been defined in order to ensure that investment in public art in the area is coherent, appropriate and captures ideas of significance that resonate with the local communities of Northcote.

The conceptual framework for the Awataha Northcote Public Art Plan is hinged on the idea that Northcote’s township is the ‘vibrant heart’ of this living place and identity. ‘Creating a vibrant heart’ of Northcote Town Centre is a key move defined in the Northcote Framework Plan, and the major conceptual idea to augment future investment in public art.

Conceptual rationale

It is recommended that investment in public art is focused on projects that support the idea that the town centre is the ‘vibrant heart of a living place’, taking into consideration sites of significant inter-connection (existing and planned) between communities, nature and living heritage and opportunities that support dynamic, thriving, living connections.

The following sites in and around the Northcote town centre have been identified as sites of significance that align with the notion of a ‘vibrant heart’:

- Northcote Town Centre, including the town square, retail centre and planned redevelopment of a local central hub.
- Central community facilities, including the library and proposed new community facility.
- Local community gathering spaces.
- Main arterial routes/linkages in and out, such as Lake Road, Ocean View Road, Akoranga Drive, SkyPath/SeaPath and associated network of pedestrian and cycleways.
2.5 Te Ao Māori

Auckland Council acknowledges the special relationship mana whenua have with the land and the Awataha. As the focus area for this public art plan is framed by the Awataha footprint, it is important that a Te Ao Māori conceptual framework is provided to support a high-level way of thinking about approaches to, and concepts for, public artwork in the Awataha catchment.

Underpinning this document is the acknowledgement of the Māori world view, which recognises that people, nature and living heritage are not separate. This way of thinking acknowledges inter-relationships between the wider catchment of the Awataha, the people activating the heart of the Northcote township, our past, our present and our future. The wellbeing of the land and the awa and the vitality of the people are interdependent.

This principle can provide ongoing guidance and give a conceptual framing to public art projects in relevant Te Ao Māori terms. Depending on the project, outcomes may align to or differentiate from projects with a purpose/kaupapa focused on Māori design and/or cultural narrative approaches.
2.6 Opportunity assessment

Each time an opportunity for investment in public art arises, it will need to be evaluated on the key elements outlined in this plan. The following matrix has been developed to allow potential opportunities to be easily identified and assessed against measurable objectives and priorities. As with all potential projects, a case should be made for the contribution of public art to the transformative community outcomes being sought. If this is better achieved through investment in other activities, public art should not be prioritised.

2.6.1 Assessment Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment Criteria</th>
<th>Unsuitable</th>
<th>Undesirable</th>
<th>Suitable</th>
<th>Desirable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>High profile, signature works</strong></td>
<td>Public art that is small in scale, temporary and of poor quality.</td>
<td>Public art that is small in scale and temporary.</td>
<td>Public art that is well-conceived, of good quality, is transformational and will draw in visitors - even if small in scale or temporary.</td>
<td>Public art that provides transformational value (culturally, regionally or creatively). A work of scale and to the highest quality (excellence of intent, concept, and delivery); built for durability and resilience; a beacon for and a touchstone of Northcote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Makes visible distinct character of Northcote</strong></td>
<td>Public art that degrades, erodes or undermines the natural, built and cultural identity and environment of Northcote.</td>
<td>Public art that has the potential to negatively impact on the natural, built and cultural identity and environment of Northcote.</td>
<td>Public art that contributes to making visible the natural, built and cultural identity and environment of Northcote.</td>
<td>Public art that complements, enhances and makes visible the natural, built and cultural identity and environment of Northcote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activates relationships and connections</strong></td>
<td>Public art that may negatively impact on existing community connections between people, nature, living heritage and place.</td>
<td>Public art that that does not engage. Public art that does not connect people to the world around them.</td>
<td>Public art that has the capacity to be engaging and to connect people to nature, living heritage and place.</td>
<td>Public art that engages and encourages meaningful participation and connection between people, nature, living heritages and place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.7 Public art categories

For the purposes of this public art plan, public art has been categorised by type, as follows:

**Permanent stand-alone public art**
An expressive element that stands apart from a predetermined built or natural environment. The artwork can be designed and fabricated specifically for the site, or relocated to the site if deemed complementary. Capital investment varies and is dependent on the concept design, materials, fabrication process and site considerations. An example of a standalone public art is a sculpture.

![Permanent stand-alone public art](image1)

**Permanent integrated public art**
Public art commissions are a mix of expressive elements that are integrated into the overall structure and design of a piece of infrastructure, and may or may not significantly influence the form and structure of the landscape, urban form or building it is part of. An artist/team may be involved from the outset as an integral part of the concept, design and development of a built or landscaped environment, integrating artistic features into urban design elements. This may include art and design features conceived by the artist(s) that have a functional purpose while being integrated into the design of a larger development project. The public art is either considered ‘part of’ or ‘leading’ a larger umbrella project. These projects are typically of scale and require significant capital investment.

![Permanent integrated public art](image2)

**Temporary public art**
Temporary artworks activate and enhance a public space for a limited time. Often referred to as ‘pop up’ art, these artworks can be multidisciplinary, interactive, mediated, mobile, event-based, performance-based or ephemeral. Due to the temporary nature of the artwork, capital investment is typically minimal. While the local impact can be large, these works often do not make a scaled impact regionally or historically.

![Temporary public art](image3)
3.0 Recommendations for investment

Investment in a small number of projects that have a transformational impact and are complementary to ongoing local works is recommended.

Council acknowledges that there is no expectation for the Kaipātiki Local Board to provide budget for the delivery of the permanent artworks outlined in this plan.

3.1 Phased approach

The integration of public art into planned works has several challenges in terms of the scale of the development, representation of diverse cultures, timeframes of design phases and identification of available sites. Considering the rich and varied landscape of these opportunities, a phased approach is recommended, to allow timings, scale and partnerships of each opportunity to be most effectively maximised.

Map courtesy of Auckland Council.
3.2 Recommended opportunities

Phase 1 – Changing Spaces: temporary public art (multi/various)
Temporary public artworks to activate spaces under construction, celebrate community art and ease the strain and challenges of ongoing urban development on local residents.

Phase 2 – Source of the Awataha: permanent integrated public art
An integrated public art opportunity to make visible and highlight the spring/source (puna) of the Awataha and the significance of this body of water to the people of this place.

Phase 3 – Heart of Northcote: permanent integrated public art
An integrated public art opportunity to enhance the heart of Northcote by embedding artists in the design and fabrication of the proposed new community facility and/or potential redevelopment of the town square.

Phase 4 – Smiths Bush: permanent integrated public art
An aspirational goal to design and install a public artwork of scale in Smiths Bush at the receiving end of the Awataha where a major transport intersection will likely land, linking Northcote to the North Shore suburbs, Auckland City and Waitakarur Harbour. Delivery timelines fall outside of this 10-year plan.
3.2.1 Changing Spaces: temporary public art

Site: multi/various: sites under development in and near Northcote centre
Timeframe: 2019-2022
Type: small scale – temporary, pop-up
Partners: Panuku, local creative practitioners and artists

The next 10 years in Northcote will be a period of rebuilding, redesigning, regeneration, reconstruction and change. This could result in disruption, confusion and frustration for some local residents. Disruptions could include: blocked common access points and re-routed pathways; shop and office closures in a once vibrant town centre; scaffolding and hoardings altering the usual look and feel of the place. There will likely be a long wait before local residents will be able to see and experience the realisation of the vision of this ongoing redevelopment work.

During the interim, there is an opportunity for public art to uplift and revitalise the area. There is an opportunity to support short-term works that respond to change, for artists and communities to work with the prevailing tensions of urban development, and to make something exciting happen locally through public art and placemaking.

The vision is to activate the changing spaces of Northcote and use public art to allow pleasure to be experienced in and through the ongoing works (for example, art that converts hoardings, fences and scaffolding into immersive laneways); to activate neglected, empty spaces (for example, art that brings alive untenanted buildings) and to create interesting new spaces to move attention away from the change underway (for example, follies/pavilions).

Auckland council recognises that this opportunity is best led by Panuku, as part of the ongoing programme of placemaking activations they have planned and underway for the Unlock Northcote project.
3.2.2 Source of the Awataha: permanent integrated public art

Site: Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve)
Timeframe: 2019-2024
Type: small scale – permanent, integrated
Partners: Auckland Council Public Art, mana whenua, Panuku, HLC, Healthy Waters, Kaipātiki Local Board, community artists, iwi artists


Opportunity summary

The Awataha Greenway project – a partnership between Panuku, HLC, Healthy Waters, Kaipātiki Local Board and mana whenua, working alongside the wider Auckland Council family – is a major transformative move towards local regeneration and water health in the Northcote area. The indicative timeframe for work is between 2019 and 2024, with an estimated budget of approximately $25 million. This work will see the mauri of the Awataha Stream corridor repaired, sections of the stream daylighted, pedestrian and cycle access points and pathways improved, and parks and reserves of the catchment upgraded. While the work programme (divided amongst different working groups) is yet to be finalised, the overall vision is to one day see the Awataha fully regenerated, accessible, healthy and vibrant, from its source in Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve (Kākā Reserve) to its receiving end in Smiths Bush. Mana whenua are working closely with project partners to ensure cultural expressive elements and narratives are embedded in the ongoing infrastructure work.

As part of this key move, Panuku and Auckland Council are working with Kaipātiki Project to facilitate a community-led ecological restoration of Jessie Tonar Scout Reserve. This work is focused on improving community awareness of the source of the stream, and celebrating the spring (puna). This includes aspirations to grow the project to include the physical redevelopment of the entrance, paths and amenity in the reserve. Due to the unusual shape of the reserve and the suburban setting, this particular phase of the upgrade will likely include improvements to reserve access.
There is a rare opportunity for public art to be part of this particular component of the regeneration of the Awataha and, specifically, shape a distinctive public space at the source of the stream. While a small move, this act of reclamation, revitalisation and renewal is a significant opportunity for public artwork at the source of Awataha to be a contemporary expression of an ancient cultural treasure.

Auckland Council acknowledges that this site is significant to mana whenua and this will be an important consideration of any public art project in this reserve.

### 3.2.3 Heart of Northcote: permanent integrated public art

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site:</th>
<th>Northcote town square/community facility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeframe:</td>
<td>2020+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type:</td>
<td>large scale – permanent, integrated, infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partners:</td>
<td>Auckland Council Public Art, Community Facilities, Panuku, town centre masterplanners, architect / landscape / design / development teams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


As one of Unlock Northcote’s key moves to redevelop the Northcote town centre, it has been proposed that the Northcote town square be repurposed and that a new multi-purpose community facility be designed and constructed as the social ‘heart’ of the township.

An opportunity exists for public art to be embedded in a large-scale urban design and infrastructure project and to contribute to the architectural form of new community spaces in the heart of the township. This is an opportunity to help shape the visual identity,
structure and form of the new community facility and public space, and to be involved in the design and fabrication of a touchstone centrepiece in the heart of Northcote.

This concept is pre-community consultation and is subject to feasibility studies and ongoing community engagement. The proposal has not been confirmed or built into the work programme.

Northcote Framework Plan Town Centre Draft Masterplan 2016. (Image courtesy of Panuku.)
3.2.4 Smiths Bush: permanent integrated public art

**Site:** Smiths Bush (Onewa Domain)

**Timeframe:** 2029+

**Type:** large scale – permanent, integrated, infrastructural

**Partners:** Auckland Transport, Healthy Waters, Community Facilities and Park Services

The Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan outlines future walking and cycleways connecting Northcote township to Onewa Domain and Smiths Bush (as part of the extensions proposed in the Awataha Greenway project) and along Akoranga Drive to link to routes to the city (via connections to the proposed SeaPath connector).

There is an opportunity here to create a highly visible, standout public artwork of regional scale. Framed by the natural setting of Smiths Bush and nested on the water’s edge, this site is set in the dramatic context of urban development, ecological regeneration and city-wide connectivity, and presents an opportunity to respond creatively to urbanisation and sustainability.

Timelines for these works are currently unknown.
3.3 Roadmap of interdependencies

The following roadmap outlines the relative importance, scale and estimated timelines for the four primary public art opportunities being recommended for investment.

The estimated delivery programme below is aligned with known delivery timeframes of proposed infrastructure works in Northcote. It is important to note that these timelines may change.

**Short to mid-term priorities 2019-2024**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public art opportunity</th>
<th>Estimated timing</th>
<th>Key partners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Source of Awataha</td>
<td>2019 -2024</td>
<td>Auckland Council, mana whenua, Panuku, HLC, Healthy Waters, Kaipātiki Local Board, community artists, iwi artists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mid-term priorities 2023-2026**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public art opportunity</th>
<th>Estimated timing</th>
<th>Key partners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Heart of Northcote: Community facility/town square</td>
<td>2020-2025</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Panuku, Town Centre masterplanners and design teams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Long-term priorities 2029 +**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public art opportunity</th>
<th>Estimated timing</th>
<th>Key partners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Smiths Bush</td>
<td>2029 +</td>
<td>Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, Healthy Waters, Community Facilities and Park Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.0 Appendix

Appendix 4.1: Policy and planning documents
This plan aligns with current policies, strategies, plans, and existing or planned infrastructure and public art, including:

- Auckland Plan 2050
- Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017
- Auckland Public Art Policy 2013
- Tei Whiti: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
- Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan – produced by Kaipātiki Local Board
- Northcote Unlock High Level Project Plan
- Northcote Unlock Framework Plan
- Northcote Town Centre Renewal High Level Project Plan
- Northcote Town Centre Masterplan and Reference Design Draft 171020
- Awatāhā Greenway Design Guide
- Take Mauri, Take Hono – mauri indicators
- Panuku Auckland Placemaking Guidelines December 2017
- Northcote Safe Cycle Route
- HLC Housing Developments
- SkyPath and SeaPath
- North West Wildlink

Appendix 4.2: Partners and stakeholders

- Auckland Council
- Arts and Culture
- Healthy Waters
- Community Empowerment
- Park Services
- Community Facilities
- Development Programmes Office
- Auckland Design Office
- Public Art Advisory Panel
- Auckland Transport
- Panuku
- Project Working Group (PWG)
- HLC
- Kaipātiki Local Board
- Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust
- Kaipātiki Local Youth Council
- Northcote Business Association
- Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust
- NorthArt
- Kaipātiki Project
- Isthmus Group
- NativebyNature
- Massey University (CaDDANZ)
Appendix 4.3 Northcote demographics

ETHNIC GROUPS LIVING IN NORTHCOTE

41,001 European
5,283 Māori
3,708 Pacific Peoples
14,748 Asian
1,401 Middle Eastern/Latin American/African
858 Other (incl New Zealander)

AGE GROUPS OF NORTHCOTE RESIDENTS

4,773 0-4 years
7,671 5-14 years
4,128 15-19 years
9,510 20-29 years
19,743 30-39 years
10,593 50-64 years
7,926 65 years and over

Languages spoken
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Iwi affiliations</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngāpuhi</td>
<td>1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Porou</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Maniapoto</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Tahu / Kāi Tahu</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waikato</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Rarawa</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Tūwharatoa</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Whātua</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tūhoe</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Kahu</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Awa</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Arawa</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Raukawa (Horowhenua/Manawatū)</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Aupōuri</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Kahungunu, region unspecified</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Wairoa</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Atiawa (Taranaki)</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Wai</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tainui</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Kurī</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Whānau-a-Apanui</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whakatūhea</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Raukawa (Waikato)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāiherangi</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapū Affiliated to More Than One Iwi</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Pikiao (Te Arawa)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Ati Haunui-a-Pāpārangi</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Whakaue (Te Arawa)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Maru (Hauraki)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Date from Northcote Electorate Profile, 2018, Parliamentary Service Te Ratonga Whare Pāremona.*
Appendix 4.4: Awataha Greenway Design Guide
Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977: 27-31 Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote

File No.: CP2019/10060

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek the Kaipātiki Local Board’s endorsement for a land exchange between part of Greenslade Court, Greenslade Reserve and Piringa Court to enable a boundary adjustment, pursuant to S15 of Reserves Act 1977.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. On 25 August 2016, the Governing Body endorsed the Housing for Older People (HfOP) High Level Project Plan and the appointment of Panuku as Auckland Council’s lead agency for the redevelopment of the HfOP portfolio (resolution number GB/2016/209).
3. Auckland Council owns three HfOP sites in Northcote, two of which known as Greenslade Court and Piringa Court and are co-located, providing a cumulative land area of 6,228m². Adjoining the two sites is a public open space known as Greenslade Reserve. Part of Greenslade Reserve is owned by Auckland Council and part is owned by the Crown but administered by council. The portion of Greenslade Reserve that is the subject to this report is Crown owned (further called ‘Greenslade Reserve’)
4. Greenslade Court contains 12 HfOP units that are currently vacant and not fit for purpose. Under Panuku’s Unlock HfOP programme the site is set to be redeveloped to accommodate approximately 40 new HfOP dwellings. The redevelopment of Greenslade Court would significantly increase HfOP stock in Northcote by 50% (nett of 24 units) which will provide a better utilisation of the site.
5. The southern boundary of Greenslade Court and Piringa Court sites bordering the Greenslade Reserve is of an irregular alignment, which limits development options for the southern portion of Greenslade Court.
6. A boundary adjustment (legally a land exchange under S15 Reserves Act 1977) is proposed to allow a common boundary realignment between the Greenslade Court, Piringa Court and Greenslade Reserve to create a more regular land shape to facilitate the proposed HfOP redevelopment at Greenslade Court. This action would yield approximately 4-5 more units and allow for a better building design, without reducing the total land area of Greenslade Reserve. A scheme plan showing the proposed exchange is attached in Attachment A.
7. Without the boundary realignment, the proposed 40-unit development will not be achievable as it will not meet Unitary Plan requirements.
8. The boundary adjustment would result in:
   - Greenslade Court gaining 254m² (the site is current size is 1760m² and the proposed new land area is 2014m²);
   - Piringa Court reducing by 254m² (the site is currently 2989m² and the proposed new area 2735m²); and
   - Greenslade Reserve gaining 445m² from Piringa Court and reducing 445m² to Greenslade and Piringa Court, with the total area proposed to remain at 1.4851 ha.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) request that the Environment and Community Committee endorse the land exchange between Auckland Council and the Crown comprising:
   i) Greenslade Court, being Allotment 408 Psh of Takapuna and Lot 4 DP 49408 held by Auckland Council in NA2A/526 gaining 254m² land from Greenslade Reserve;
   ii) Piringa Court, being Lots 5-7 DP 66691 held by Auckland Council in NA 33A/219 reducing by approximately 445m² to Greenslade Reserve and gaining approximately 191 m² from Greenslade Reserve; and
   iii) Greenslade Reserve, being Lot 1 DP 54824 vested in Auckland Council, in trust (for the Crown) in NA13D/898 reducing by approximately 254m² to Greenslade Court and 191m² to Piringa Court and gaining approximately 445m² from Piringa Court.

b) note that if any objections are received, a report will be presented to the Regulatory Committee seeking appointment of an independent commissioner to assess the objections.

c) note that if no objections are received, Panuku Development Auckland will seek approval from the Minister of Conservation to authorise the proposed exchange under section 15 of the Reserves Act 1977, which is required only for the portion of Greenslade Reserve that is subject to the exchange.

Horopaki Context

9. Greenslade Court comprises 1760m² land with 12 HfOP dwellings. The existing HfOP units were built in the 1960s. The units are in poor condition and are currently vacant in anticipation of demolition and redevelopment to deliver a new apartment building with 40 new HfOP units. Panuku is negotiating a partnership agreement with an interested Crown agency to structure and progress development of the new HfOP units.

10. The current boundary alignment is found to be limiting in achieving the optimum building positioning and redevelopment outcomes for Greenslade Court. The irregular alignment of the southern boundary, combined with the development restrictions set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan, result in a lower development yield and less desirable building configuration.

11. Adjoining Greenslade Court is another council owned HfOP site named Piringa Court and a 2094m² Crown owned – Auckland Council administered recreation reserve which forms part of a larger (1.4851ha) open space known as Greenslade Reserve. The proposed boundary realignment would not only benefit the Greenslade Court, but also the adjoining Greenslade Reserve and Piringa Court as it would provide the three sites with a straight boundary and enable the respective sites to be used efficiently for housing and recreation purposes.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

12. The boundary adjustment would highly benefit the Greenslade Court redevelopment project as it results in a more desirable development site. It is estimated that 4-5 additional HfOP units can be developed as a result of the proposed boundary adjustment, improving the site’s ability to provide more HfOP dwellings in an area of growing need.
13. The boundary adjustment would also benefit Greenslade Reserve and the public for the following reasons:
   - As the current boundary is not straight, the area proposed for exchange is partially hidden from view from both Lake Road and Greenslade Crescent. The proposed land exchange would result in a straight boundary contiguous to Lake Road and Greenslade Crescent, which would improve sightlines and passive surveillance onto the northern end of Greenslade Reserve;
   - The land exchange will improve the boundary configuration for Greenslade Reserve without reducing the total land area.

14. The area of Greenslade Reserve proposed for exchange contains two seats, two exercise machines and a section of pathway connecting Lake Road to Greenslade Crescent. Prior to commencement of the proposed construction work at Greenslade Court, it is recommended that the seating and exercise equipment be relocated to another part of the reserve. Panuku will work with the Kaipatiki Local Board as the asset owner in respect of this. The pathway will be adjusted to follow the new boundary.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

15. Parks and Recreation Policy is supportive of the proposed land exchange to enable the boundary adjustment as it considers the proposal would provide better open space for the public at Greenslade Reserve.

16. Auckland Council Healthy Waters are supportive of the proposal as it aligns with their stormwater upgrade and management plan for Greenslade Reserve.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

17. The proposed land exchange was presented to the Kaipātiki Local Board in a workshop held on 13 February 2019. The board indicated it was supportive of the proposal. This report is intended to provide an opportunity for the board to formalise its view of the proposal.

18. S15 of the Reserves Act 1977 gives power to the Minister, upon request from the administering body (e.g. Auckland Council), to authorise the exchange of any reserve land vested in an administering body.

19. The decision-making responsibility related to S15 of the Reserves Act 1977 currently rest with the governing body, and in making such decision the governing body would take into consideration the views of the relevant local board regarding the exchange.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

20. On 1 May 2019, 12 mana whenua iwi authorities were provided with preliminary notification of the proposed land exchange. They were invited to provide feedback on the proposed land exchange, including any site-specific issues of cultural significance that the iwi would like council to consider in relation to the proposed exchange.

The following feedback was received:
   a) Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki
      No feedback received for this site.

   b) Ngāti Maru
      No feedback received for this site.

   c) Ngāti Paoa
No feedback received for this site.

d) Ngāti Tamaoho
   No feedback received for this site.

e) Ngāti Tamaterā
   No feedback received for this site.

f) Ngāti Te Ata
   No feedback received for this site.

g) Ngāti Whanaunga
   No feedback received for this site.

h) Ngāti Whatua o Kaipara
   No feedback received for this site.

i) Ngāti Whatua Ōrākei
   No feedback received for this site.

j) Te Ākitai - Waiohua
   No feedback received for this site.

k) Te Kawerau ā Maki
   No feedback received for this site.

l) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whatua
   No feedback received for this site.

21. Following the local board endorsement and the Environmental and Community Committee approval to the land exchange Panuku will notify the 12 iwi groups of the Committee’s decision and inform them of the next steps Panuku will undertake to complete the exchange. The next steps are outlined in paragraph 25-28 below.

22. The iwi consultation for the development of Greenslade Court new HfOP complex is being dealt with separately to the land exchange proposal.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

23. The proposed land exchange is revenue neutral, and there would be no impact on the Long-Term Plan 2018-28.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

24. The proposed land exchange would positively contribute to the development of the Greenslade Court HfOP complex as it would result in higher housing yield.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

25. Once the local board resolves its views regarding the proposed land exchange, a report will be presented to the 10th July meeting of the Environment and Community Committee for decision meeting.

26. If the Environment and Community approve the proposed land exchange Panuku will undertake public notification and further notify iwi groups having interest in the area of the proposed land exchange.
27. If no objections are received, Panuku will seek approval from the Minister of Conservation to authorise the exchange under S15 Reserves Act 1977. This authorisation is required only for the portion of Greenslade Reserve subject to the land exchange.

28. If objection(s) are received, Panuku will present the objections received to the Regulatory Committee and request that the committee appoint an independent commissioner to assess the objections.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Scheme plan</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Titles</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Adela Hadi - Technical Statutory Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Letitia Edwards - Team Leader Portfolio Review, Panuku Development Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marian Webb - Manager Portfolio Strategy, Panuku Development Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977; 27-31 Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote
Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977: 27-31
Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote
Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977: 27-31
Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote
## Record of Title

**Under Land Transfer Act 2017**

**Freehold**

**Search Copy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>NA2A/526</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Registration District</td>
<td>North Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Issued</td>
<td>14 August 1965</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Estate | Fee Simple |
| Area | 1760 square metres more or less |
| Legal Description | Allotment 408 Parish of Tokapua and Lot 4 Deposited Plan 49168 |
| Registered Owners | Auckland Council |
| Interests | Subject to Section 59 Land Act 1948 |
Greenslade Crescent

Lot 4.

Total Area: 0.1296
Allot. 408: S.O. 44041.
**Record of Title**

**Under Land Transfer Act 2017**

**Freehold**

**Search Copy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>NA13D/898</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Registration District</td>
<td>North Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Issued</td>
<td>20 December 1967</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prior References**

| Reference | NA1990/70 |

**Estate**

- Fee Simple

**Area**

- 2094 square metres more or less

**Legal Description**

- Lot 1 Deposited Plan 54824

**Purpose**

- Recreation reserve

**Registered Owners**

- Auckland Council

**Interests**

- Subject to the Reserves Act 1977

---

**Transaction Id** 57419915

**Client Reference** abx123001
Item 17

Attachment B

Boundary adjustment by way of land exchange pursuant to S15 Reserves Act 1977: 27-31
Greenslade Crescent, 140 Lake Road and 1R Greenslade Crescent, Northcote
**New community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote**

File No.: CP2019/09143

---

**Te take mō te pūrongo**  
**Purpose of the report**

1. To grant a new community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote.

---

**Whakarāpopototanga matua**  
**Executive summary**

2. Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated (Tenshin Akido) holds an operative community lease for a site at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote. The lease expired on 31 November 2017 and remains operative on a month-by-month basis until terminated or a new lease is formalised.

3. Tenshin Aikido has applied for a new community lease. The building and improvements on the site are owned by Tenshin Aikido.

4. After assessing the group’s application, staff are satisfied that the group meets the requirements for a new lease under Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

5. Staff recommend that a new community lease be granted to Tenshin Aikido for a term of five (5) years commencing 1 July 2019 with one right of renewal for a further five (5) years.

6. Kaka Street Reserve is part of a larger Panuku-led project. Panuku were consulted regarding the proposed new lease.

7. The recommendations within this report align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes: “Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed”, and “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

---

**Ngā tūtohunga**  
**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote for part of Lot 10 DP 53310 shown outlined in red and marked A on Attachment A of the agenda report on the following terms and conditions:

   i) term - five (5) years commencing 1 July 2019 with one right of renewal for a further term of five (5) years;

   ii) An early termination clause providing for the early termination of the agreement, by either party giving six (6) months’ notice; and

   iii) rent -$1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded.

b) approve Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated’s Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment B to the agenda report) to be appended to the deed of lease.

c) note that all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 and the Reserves Act 1977.
Horopaki

Context

8. This report considers the new community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated (Tenshin Akido) at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20 Kaka Street, Northcote.

9. The Kaipātiki Local Board is the allocated authority relating to local, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

Land, Building and Lease

10. Tenshin Aikido holds an operative lease for its building over a portion of Kaka Street Reserve, Kaka Street, Northcote. The land is legally described as Lot 10 DP 53310 and held in fee simple by Auckland Council as a classified recreation reserve subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. The land status permits the proposed activity.

11. In accordance with the Reserves Act 1977, if a reserve has an adopted reserve management plan and the groups activity is contemplated, public notification and iwi engagement is not required.

12. Kaka Street Reserve, known locally as the Jessie Tonar Reserve, has no adopted reserve management plan. Therefore, in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977, a new lease requires public notification and iwi engagement prior to a lease being granted.

13. Public notification and iwi engagement have been undertaken as required by the Reserves Act 1977. No submissions opposing or supporting the proposal were received.

14. The building is owned by Tenshin Aikido, and the group is making progress toward improving the building. The group’s immediate maintenance plans include washing down the building, clearing the paths and replacing the mats inside the building. A long-term maintenance plan is also included in the community outcomes plan which will form part of the new occupancy agreement.

15. The proposed ground lease is approximately 168m² (more or less) and is more accurately represented by the area delineated in red and marked A on Attachment A of the agenda report.

Tenshin Aikido

16. The group was first established in 1974 under the name NZ Ki Society. The group first used the YMCA on the North Shore and have since grown and purchased their existing building from a scout group over 20 years ago.

17. The purpose of the group is to provide training in the Japanese martial art of aikido. This incorporates developing health and wellbeing strategies.

18. The group teaches adults and children the benefits of a healthy lifestyle through participation and commitment.

19. The group makes the hall available for other groups to hire on a casual basis. They actively advertise the use of the building via local content websites and local advertising boards.

20. Currently, Kaka Street Reserve is undergoing a restoration programme as part of the greenways project facilitated by Panuku.

21. Kaipātiki Project volunteers are helping with the reserve restoration project. Tenshin Aikido have provided the Kaipātiki Project a storage room in its building for the duration of the restoration work.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

22. Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 sets out the criteria for community occupancy agreements.

23. Under the guidelines, groups that own their own buildings have an automatic right to re-apply for a new lease at the end of their occupancy terms. As such, Tenshin Aikido is exercising this right.

24. Due to the uncertain future state of the park, council staff recommend that the local board vary the term normally applicable to community groups who own improvements on Auckland Council land.

25. Normally, a term of 10 years is recommended. However in this case, leasing staff recommend that a new lease be granted to Tenshin Aikido for a term of five (5) years with one right of renewal for a further term of five (5) years, as provided for in the guidelines.

26. Local boards have discretion to vary the term of the lease as recommended above. The guidelines suggest that where a term is varied, it aligns to one of the recommended terms contained in the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012, the recommended term of five (5) years is provided for in the guidelines.

27. Council staff are of the opinion that Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated meet the requirements under the guidelines to qualify for new community lease as evidenced below:
   i) it is a registered incorporated society;
   ii) it has complied with the terms of the operative lease;
   iii) it has a history of delivering quality services to the local community;
   iv) Tenshin Aikido has provided a copy of its financial accounts which indicate that its funds are sufficient to meets its liabilities and that it possesses adequate financial reserves; and
   v) Tenshin Aikido is managed appropriately as evidenced by its longevity and programmes offered.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

28. The proposed lease to Tenshin Aikido was discussed with Panuku, who are working on the Unlock Northcote Project that includes work on Kaka Street Reserve.

29. Panuku has raised no concerns regarding the lease but has expressed its preference for a shorter lease term, consisting of two five (5) year terms instead of the standard term provided for in the occupancy guidelines. Panuku also requested that an early termination clause form part of the agreement.

30. This is substantially in line with the views expressed at the North-West Mana Whenua Forum where iwi representatives requested a lease term of five (5) years or less.

31. The proposed lease has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of other council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

33. A memo to the local board recommending a new lease was circulated where the board expressed support for the proposed lease on 30 April 2019.

34. Public notification commenced on 9 May and concluded on 6 June 2019. No submissions were received by the closing date of 6 June 2019.

35. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s delegated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

36. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2015-2025, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

37. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Te Toa Takitini, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase targeted support for Māori community development projects.

38. Iwi engagement has been undertaken and involved:

i) a presentation at the North-West Mana Whenua Forum held at Orewa Service Centre on 5 March 2019; and

ii) formal, written engagement commenced on 1 May 2019 and concluded on 30 May 2019. Detailed information on the land and Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated’s proposed occupation was forwarded to mana whenua, inviting iwi representatives to hui and/or for a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.

39. Mana whenua expressed their preference for a shorter lease term of five (5) years or less.

40. No objections were raised and there were no requests for hui or kaitiaki site visits received from any of the iwi groups who responded.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

41. There are no cost implications to the local board approving a new lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

42. Should the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve not to grant a renewal of the community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated, this decision will materially affect the group’s ability to undertake its core activities.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

43. Subject to the grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with the group to finalise the new lease document.
**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site Plan Tenshin Aikido</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B Tenshin Aikido Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**  
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers              | Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities  
                           | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager         |
Attachment A: Site Plan for Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated, Kaka Street, Northcote

Location Map and Lease Area

Lease area outlined in red.
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Tenshin Aikido</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name and Location of Land/Facility</td>
<td>Kaka Reserve, Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Area</td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Council and Local Board Outcomes</th>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Our people are healthy and active</td>
<td>Provide an open and inclusive environment that encourages involvement in Aikido martial art learning opportunities for anyone in the local community.</td>
<td>Training is offered through the week to anyone in the Kaipātiki or broader Auckland community who wishes to learn Aikido. Children and young people will have access to a fun learning environment where they are taught and practice age-appropriate lessons in the martial art of Aikido. Specific classes catering to children and youth (ages 5-15 approx.) are offered weekly (not in school holidays). Assist young people with learning and behavioural difficulties to learn the self-discipline and respect for others and their social environment that comes with a formal martial arts training program. Public attending and members of the Society are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide safe and supportive Aikido learning opportunities for children and young people of all abilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Via an annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide Aikido educational and training opportunities for children with learning and behavioural difficulties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Improve physical and mental fitness amongst the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New community lease to Tenshin Aikido New Zealand Incorporated at Kaka Street Reserve, R 20
Kaka Street, Northcote
community through participation in and practice of Aikido martial art disciplines

trained in physical fitness and mental disciplines relating to situational awareness, dealing safely with aggression with minimum possible force, and respectful and honest interactions with others, through holistic training in Aikido martial arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Our people are healthy and active</th>
<th>Ensuring the availability of the indoor space is offered to other groups within the community (NB. Specialised padded flooring may not be suitable for all activities)</th>
<th>The premises will be made available to other organisations that support appropriate activities and training whenever possible. Costs will be maintained at an affordable, minimum level to cover actual outgoings. The building will be maintained to a high standard to ensure that it continues to meet the needs of those using it and others who may wish to use it in future. The group have a long term maintenance plan wish they will adhere to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>Ensure the building is in good condition to meet the needs of relevant community groups</td>
<td>Annual report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maori

| Auckland Plan: A Maori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world | Provide opportunity for community to be involved and get physically active | Promote participation of Maori and Pacifica demographics through local programmes | Reporting on groups demographics |

Environment

| Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy Our communities are environmentally aware and work together to live sustainably | Effective, frugal use of services and waste minimisation. | Building and grounds working bee occurs twice yearly. Building maintenance plan created. Safety signage to be put up in driveway. | Photo evidence of actions provided. |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Kaipātiki local economic development work programme for the 2019/2020 financial year.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report introduces the proposed Kaipātiki Local Board Local Economic Development (LED) Work Programme for the 2019/2020 financial year, as set out in Attachment A.
3. The proposed work programme comprises local board support for the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES).
4. The total value of the Local Economic Development programme is $1,000.
5. The board is asked to approve the 2019/2020 local economic development programme.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
   a) approve the 2019/2020 local economic development work programme (as provided in Attachment A to the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context
6. This report provides the local board with the proposed local economic development work programme for FY19/20.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. The 2018/2019 local economic development work programme has been developed in consideration of the local board’s priorities for local economic development set out in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017.

Young Enterprise Scheme ($1,000)
8. Auckland Business Chamber, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services, and experience real profit and loss.
9. Fostering youth entrepreneurship is a key requirement for developing an innovative economy and creating employment pathways for young people. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and real profit and loss. Students enrolled in YES learn key work skills and business knowledge including: business fundamentals, planning, interpersonal relations,
financial, decision making, reporting, risk management and team work. YES helps create a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship amongst Auckland’s young people.

10. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the overall YES program, including the Kick Start days in February 2020 where we will specifically acknowledge local board support. The Kick start Start days are held in sub-regions (North, South, East, Central/West) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is about, and what is in store for them. All schools in the local board area that have shown an interest in YES are invited. In addition, the invite is extended to those schools who have not shown an interest to enable them to make a decision as to whether to participate.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
11. Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development manages the administration of the funding on the Local Board’s behalf. Other departments have not raised any views on the impact of the YES scheme on their programmes.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
12. The proposed local economic development work programme was workshoped with the local board on 13 March 2019, and a final draft was presented at the 8 May 2019 workshop. Edits have been made to reflect the direction received at the workshops.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
13. While the YES programme does not specifically target Maori, Maori students at participating schools will have the same opportunity to participate in the programme.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
14. The proposed 2019/2020 local economic development work programme will see the allocation of $1,000 of the board’s locally driven initiatives operating expenditure budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2019/2020.

15. The local economic development work programme progress will be reported directly to the local board as part of the quarterly local board work programme report produced by Local Board Services.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
16. The Young Enterprise Scheme is of low risk as it is a national programme delivered locally by the Chamber of Commerce.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
17. Following approval by the local board the Local Economic Development team at Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) will begin to implement the programme from 1 July 2019. Where there is a need for further scoping of activities this will be undertaken and presented back to the local board as required.
Ngā tāpirihanga  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - ATEED Work Programme 19/20</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina  
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>John Norman – Strategic Planning Manager – Local Economic Development, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Paul Robinson – Local Economic Growth Manager, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development  
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager, Local Board Services |
## ATEED Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Load Dept/Unit or Group</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1186</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (KT)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland, ATEED, as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2020. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2020 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>Students learn key work and life skills and business knowledge including: business fundamentals, planning, interpersonal relations, financial, decision making, reporting, risk management and team work. YES helps create a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship amongst Auckland’s young people. The soft skills that are learnt as part of YES are transferable into their communities / families. Not only helping them to become future ready, but enabling them to be future leaders.</td>
<td>Our urban centres are vibrant</td>
<td>ATEED Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>No further decision is anticipated</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$ 1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the 2019/2020 Plans and Places work programme for the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Executive summary
2. Following its work programme workshop on 8 May 2019 the Kaipātiki Local Board supported the allocation of $45,000 (made up of $37,000 LDI opex and $8,000 carry-over from the completed 18/19 Sunnynook Plan) to develop “an agreed long-term local plan for Glenfield, identifying outcomes and actions that will help enhance the area as an attractive place to live and work”. Plans and Places will co-ordinate this work.

3. The Plans and Places work programme is in Attachment A to the agenda report.

Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) approve the allocation of $45,000 (made up of $37,000 Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) opex and $8,000 carry-over from the Sunnynook Plan) for the development of the Glenfield Plan in the 2019/2020 financial year as part of the Kaipātiki Local Board work programme (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).
b) approve the co-ordination role of Plans and Places for the development and delivery of the Glenfield Plan in 2019/2020 including identification of actions.

Context
4. Preparation for the development of a draft local board work programme 2019/2020 was supported by a series of workshops with the local board. Initial workshops provided strategic direction and subsequent workshops identified priority activities to support that direction. The Board identified the need for a local plan for Glenfield.

5. The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 includes an outcome that “Our urban centres are vibrant”. An objective is that “Glenfield town centre is strengthened as a hub with an increased sense of place” with a key initiative being to “Plan the revitalization of Glenfield town centre.”

Analysis and advice
6. The Plans and Places Department can co-ordinate this project. The study will be delivered by council staff, Auckland Transport, and consultants if required.

7. The coordinating role undertaken by the Plans and Places Department will ensure that the study and the associated action plan are delivered in a timely manner.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
8. The development of the Glenfield Plan will involve collaboration with all relevant
departments and CCOs across the council family, including an integrated approach for the
delivery of the actions identified in the plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
9. The project described above supports the local board’s work to achieve outcomes set out in
the Local Board Plan 2017, namely the objective to strengthen the Glenfield town centre as
a ‘hub with an increased sense of place’.
10. The local board considered the draft 2019/2020 work programme at a series of workshops
over April /May 2019. Discussions with Plans and Places during these workshops led to the
proposal that Plans and Places will coordinate this project.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
11. It is recognised that local planning and actions are integral to the interests and activities of
Māori. The delivery of the study and action plan will include engagement with Iwi.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
12. Funding of $37,000 opex has been allocated in the 2019/2020 LDI budget for this
project. This is increased to a total of $45,000 with the addition of $8,000 carried over from
the completed Sunnynook Plan budget of Financial Year 18/19.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
13. If the proposed Plans and Places work programme is not approved at the board’s June 2019
business meeting, there is a risk that the proposed Glenfield Plan may not be able to be
delivered within the 2019/2020 financial year.
14. Additionally, another potential risk is the level of resourcing available within council
departments, council controlled organisations and stakeholders to participate in the
development and finalizing of plan actions. This risk is mitigated as far as possible by
seeking the relevant departments’ involvement in, and commitment to, the outcomes of the
plan.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
15. Subject to approval, a project programme will be reported to the board to commence
development of the plan in the first quarter of next financial year 19/20.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Warren Maclennan - Manager Planning - North/West</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>John Duguid - General Manager - Plans and Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237</td>
<td>Glenfield Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1282</td>
<td>Sunnybank Plan Implementation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the 2019/2020 Kaipātiki Local Board local environment work programme, totaling $220,000 of locally driven initiatives operational expenditure.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Kaipātiki Local Board identified an aspiration in its 2017 local board plan to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’.

3. To give effect to this aspiration, staff developed five options for projects for the board to consider supporting in the 2019/2020 financial year (see the options analysis in Attachment A of this agenda report).

4. The board provided feedback to council staff regarding which of these projects it would like to fund at its 13 March 2019, 27 March 2019, and 8 May 2019 workshops. The board requested that one project proposal be declined (Streamside awareness) for reasons outlined in this report, and four projects be funded. The projects that the board supported were as follows:
   - New project: Water quality monitoring programme - $30,000
   - Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - phase two - $30,000
   - Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes - $45,000
   - Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy implementation - $115,000.

5. The four projects supported by the board at its 8 May 2019 workshop (as listed above), which have a total budget of $220,000, are outlined in the recommendations below and in the draft work programme in Attachment A to the agenda report.

6. Staff recommend that the board approve this local environment work programme and associated budgets for delivery within the 2019/2020 financial year.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the allocation of $220,000 for environmental projects to be delivered by the Infrastructure and Environmental Services directorate in 2019/2020 as summarised in the table below and Attachment A of the agenda report:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New project: Water quality monitoring programme</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - phase two</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki

Context

7. In late 2018, in alignment to its local board plan outcomes, the Kaipātiki Local Board provided strategic direction to staff regarding the projects it would like to fund in the 2019/2020 financial year. The board noted its strong commitment to the environment, particularly its support for:

- animal and plant biodiversity through pest-free initiatives
- water quality improvements and monitoring
- waste reduction across the area.

8. In response to the direction set by the board, Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff provided a draft local environment work programme for the board’s feedback at a workshop on 13 March 2019.

9. The board indicated its support in principle for most of the proposed projects. The board requested that the Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - phase two project included revisits to sites in Birkenhead and Beach Haven that had been visited in phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year. The scope of work has been changed to reflect this.

10. Staff recommended that the board fund a streamside awareness programme to give effect to the board’s water quality improvement aspirations. However, the board indicated it did not support this project at this stage, due to other environmental priorities and budgetary constraints.

11. Based on the feedback provided at the 13 March 2019 workshop discussions, four local environmental projects to be funded from the board’s locally driven initiatives operational budget are proposed. These will be delivered by the Infrastructure and Environmental Services directorate as part of the board’s 2019/2020 local environment work programme. The draft work programme has been amended to reflect local board feedback and is included as Attachment A to this report.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

12. The draft work programme included five options for projects with a total value of $220,000 as shown in Attachment A and summarised in Table 1 below. Some of these continued established projects that the board had funded in previous years (for example, Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes and funding for Pest Free Kaipātiki), while others were new projects which the board had not previously funded.

13. Staff provided the board with advice as to which projects should be given the highest priority for funding based on criteria such as alignment with local board strategies, potential to achieve environmental and social outcomes, and value for money. Attachment A gives a brief description of each of the proposed projects for delivery as part of the board’s 2019/2020 local environment work programme is provided below.
New project: Water quality monitoring programme - $30,000

14. To achieve the local board plan objective to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’, the board has indicated it would like to establish a water quality monitoring programme in the 2019/2020 financial year.

15. This project monitors and provides data on how current and future development affects local water quality in freshwater streams and the receiving coastal environments.

16. The council’s Research and Evaluation Unit have prepared a water quality monitoring programme report which has informed the development of this project. This report was provided to the board as part of the workshop discussion at the 8 May 2019 workshop.

17. Based on the recommendations in the report, this project will focus on monitoring eight sites in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. These sites are:
   - Kaipātiki Stream - Witheford Scenic Reserve opposite Stanley Road
   - Eskdale Stream - Lower part of the Eskdale Reserve
   - Kahika Stream - Fordham Street in the Rangitira Reserve
   - Wairau Creek - Chartwell Avenue near Marlborough Park
   - Onepoto Stream - Kauri Glen Reserve
   - Little Shoal Bay Stream - Le Roys Bush Reserve
   - Chelsea 1 Stream - Chatswood Reserve
   - Soldiers Bay Stream - Kauri Park Domain.

18. The Research and Evaluation Unit have advised that one year of data will only provide a baseline of understanding of key issues at the eight sites and recommend a long-term data collection and analysis programme be undertaken before interventions are made. Additional funding will be sought from the local board in future financial years to ensure data collection can continue over the long-term.

Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - phase two - $30,000

19. To achieve the local board plan objective to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’, the board has indicated it would like to support phase two of the Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme in Wairau Valley in the 2019/2020 financial year.

20. This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform urban industry and business about the impacts their activities may have on local waterways.

21. The programme includes site inspections and discussions with business owners about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business.

22. This project will continue visits within Wairau Valley started in 2018/2019, and will include revisits to businesses in Birkenhead and Beach Haven which had issues identified in 2017/2018.

23. The project aims to complete 200 site visits conducted in the stage two target area with more than 50 per cent of recommendations implemented.

24. Phase one of this project was supported by the local board in the 2018/2019 financial year, with an initial budget of $20,000 (resolution number KT/2018/113). The board reallocated a further $10,000 from the small sites ambassador programme towards the industrial pollution prevention programme in April 2019, bringing the project up to $30,000 for the 2018/2019 financial year (resolution number KT/2019/53).
Kaipātiki Local Board
19 June 2019

Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes - $45,000

25. To achieve the local board plan objective to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’, the board has indicated it would like to continue funding Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes in the 2019/2020 financial year.

26. This funding will support the operation of the Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale and delivery of environmental volunteer programmes and educational workshops and courses.

27. Funding in 2019/2020 will support:
   - the development of backyard biodiversity groups for Eskdale Reserve Network and halo
   - leadership, advice and support for collaboration and shared learning for the Kaipātiki Restoration Network, using a community empowerment approach
   - leadership, advice and support for collaboration to develop and implement the Pest Free Kaipātiki 10-year strategy and action plan
   - restoration and nursery programme and volunteers (producing around 20,000 plants per annum)
   - running a volunteering programme for people with special needs or learning difficulties
   - programmes which develop the community’s kaitiaki role.

28. The board has been providing $45,000 a year to Kaipātiki Project Environment Centre since 2016/2017, and it is recommended that the board allocate a further $45,000 towards the continuation of these environmental programmes in the 2019/2020 financial year.

Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy implementation - $115,000

29. To achieve the local board plan objective to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’, the board indicated on 27 March 2019 that it would like to continue its support for the Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy implementation in 2019/2020.

30. This project will be delivered in collaboration with the Pest Free Kaipātiki Incorporated Society and will involve community engagement in pest animal and plant removal and habitat and species restoration projects across the local board area by community groups. Biosecurity and biodiversity staff provide technical and logistical support to the society and community groups who undertake the restoration projects.

31. The project works on a community empowerment approach and a long-established collaboration between staff, Pest Free Kaipātiki staff, the board and the wider community.

32. In the 2018/2019 financial year, the board allocated $100,000 towards the implementation of the Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy (resolution KT/2018/113). It is recommended that the board allocate a further $115,000 towards the continuation of this work in the 2019/2020 financial year.

Additional project option (not supported): Streamside awareness programme - $5,000

33. To achieve the local board plan objective to ensure ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’, staff recommended that the board support a streamside awareness programme in the 2019/2020 financial year.

34. A budget of $5,000 was requested to support an educational and information gathering project, aimed at engaging community to help improve water quality in rivers, streams and harbours in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

35. At the workshop on 27 March 2019, the board indicted that this project was not a priority at this stage, due to other environmental priorities and budgetary constraints. As such, this project has not been included in Attachment A for the board’s approval.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
36. The draft 2019/2020 work programme has been developed in consultation with other council departments as part of the council’s integrated local board work programme approach. This approach aimed to improve the quality of advice for the local board through collaboration and understanding across departments.

37. In particular, the council’s Parks, Sport and Recreation department were involved in the development of the Pest Free Kaipātiki project scope. If approved, they will contribute towards the delivery of the project in the 2019/2020 financial year, by supporting volunteer engagement, helping the steering group to engage with communities and advising on best practice restoration work.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
38. The projects proposed for inclusion in the board’s 2019/2020 local environment work programme will have positive environmental outcomes. Particular focus areas for the 2019/2020 work programme include supporting local community organisations to work towards implementation of the Pest Free Kaipātiki strategy across the whole of the local board area. Additionally, the Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme will improve the health of the Wairau stream and associated waterways.

39. The projects noted above align with the local board plan outcome ‘our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy’.

40. Te proposed local environment work programme was discussed with the board at workshops on 13 March 2019, 27 March 2019 and 8 May 2019. The board indicated its support of the proposed projects outlined in this report at its 8 May 2019 workshop.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
41. It is recognised that environment management, water quality and land management have integral links with the mauri of the environment and concepts of kaitiakitanga.

42. Take 1 below outlines how each of the projects contributes towards Māori outcomes.

Table 1. Māori impact assessment of proposed projects for inclusion in the Kaipātiki Local Board’s local environment work programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Māori impact assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New project: Water quality monitoring programme</td>
<td>Managing water resources and maintaining water quality are significant issues for Māori. The role of mana whenua as kaitiaki for the environment is identified in The Schedule of Issues of Significance to Māori in Tāmaki Makaurau. This project will provide information that can be used to better focus restoration efforts by mana whenua in their role as kaitiaki. No consultation with mana whenua is anticipated for this project, however the information gathered could be made available to mana whenua for their use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - phase two</td>
<td>This will help enhance cultural values of this land and water by restoring mauri of waterways and harbours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Māori impact assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Project has a reciprocal relationship with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei and uses the same methodology in its nursery and restoration projects. The projects that involve restoring the mauri of the forests and waterways support the cultural values of the land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy implementation</strong></td>
<td>Pest Free Kaipātiki held discussions with the local marae and local iwi when the project was initiated and plans ongoing consultation. Pest Free Kaipātiki have set up a kauri dieback working group and carry out significant education and training work to protect the local kauri forests, preserving this taonga of strong significance to Māori. With significant loss of kauri in the Waitākere area, the protection of the kauri in Kaipātiki is of particular significance to Māori. Pest Free Kaipātiki will continue to confer with Te Kawerau ā Maki and other mana whenua, and with representatives of local marae and Arataki marae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Streamside awareness programme</strong></td>
<td>No specific engagement with mana whenua or Māori community groups has been undertaken for this project. However, it is acknowledged that environmental protection and biodiversity values have integral links with concepts of kaitiakitanga.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

43. The proposed 2019/2020 local environment work programme requires the allocation of $220,000 of the board’s locally driven initiatives operational budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2019/2020. As such, board approval will not have significant financial implications unless projects experience a significant overspend or underspend. Regular quarterly updates on projects will be provided to the board tracking expenditure and identifying any projects at risk of non-delivery, over or underspend.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

44. If the proposed local environment work programme is not approved at the board’s June 2019 business meeting, there is a risk that the proposed projects may not be able to be delivered within the 2019/2020 financial year.

45. The risks and proposed mitigation measures associated with each of the proposed projects have been outlined in Attachment B to this report.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

46. Following board approval, Infrastructure and Environmental Services will commence implementation of the local environment work programme from 1 July 2019, with regular quarterly updates to the board to track performance and expenditure. Where there is a need for further scoping of activities or to identify risks with delivery, this will be undertaken and reported back to the local board.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Risks of proposed 2019/2020 local environment projects</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jaimee Maha - Team Leader Relationship Advisory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Load Unit or Group</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 370 | New project: Water quality monitoring programme | This project monitors and provides data on how current and future development affects water quality in freshwater streams and the receiving coastal environments of this local board area. The council's Research and Evaluation Unit has prepared a water quality monitoring programme report which has informed the development of this project. Based on the recommendations in the report, the project will focus monitoring efforts across eight sites in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The monitoring sites were chosen based on:  
- achieving good geographical coverage of the local board area  
- the ability to leverage off existing ecology or flow monitoring sites for additional data and information  
- the ability to provide additional water quality information upstream of some popular recreation sites and downstream of known wastewater overflow sites.  
The Research and Evaluation Unit has advised that one year of data will only provide a baseline of understanding of key issues at the eight sites. They recommend that long-term data collection and analysis be undertaken before targeted interventions are developed. | Monitoring will give a comprehensive understanding of water quality in the Kaipātiki area. The water quality data generated will provide an evidence base to enable the local board to better target future restoration and education efforts. Ecological monitoring undertaken by Council will add to the understanding of water quality at these sites. Parameters measured will be the same as council's Research and Monitoring unit's stream water quality programme, so the results for Kaipātiki can be compared to other streams monitored across the region. | M&E: Healthy Waters | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Local board approval of 2019/2020 funding to be sought in May or June 2019 | Q1 | Opex | $30,000 |
| 427 | Industrial Pollution Prevention  
Warau Valley – Phase two | This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform urban industry and business about the impacts their activities may have on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owners about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. This project will continue visits within Warau Valley started in 2018/2019 and include revisions to businesses in Birkenhead and Beach Haven which had issues identified in 2017/2018. | Benefits of this project include:  
- reducing pest plants and animals in the environment  
- educating businesses about risks with the aim of preventing pollution incidents  
- improving water quality (long-term) and biodiversity of aquatic environment  
- increasing community engagement to take ownership of specific areas of a stream to achieve positive environmental and social outcomes  
- educating and increasing awareness around how businesses contribute to water pollution  
- improving the social responsibility of businesses in the area to use best practices on site to protect waterways. | Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy | M&E: Healthy Waters | Q2, Q3, Q4 | Local board approval of 2019/2020 funding to be sought in May or June 2019 | Q2 | Opex | $30,000 |
### Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LE Plan Outcome</th>
<th>LE foU/foD</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LE</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 844 | Kapātiki Project environmental programmes | This funding will support:  
- The operation of the Kapātiki Project Environmental Centre at 17 Lauderdale Road, Eskdale and delivery of environmental volunteer programmes and educational workshops and courses  
- Additional resource to support development of backyard biodiversity groups for Eskdale Reserve Network and hiki  
- Leadership, advice and support for collaboration and shared learning for the Kapātiki Restoration Network, using a community engagement approach  
- Leadership, advice and support for collaboration to develop and implement Pest Free Kapātiki 10-year strategy and action plan, using a community empowerment approach  
- Environmental and water quality improvements in Kapātiki through supporting local initiatives, and working with other decision makers to inform them of our community needs  
- Restoration and nursery programme and volunteers (producing around 20,000 plants per annum)  
- A volunteering programme for people with special needs or learning difficulties  
- Programmes which develop the community’s kapakaka role by using community development models and the Mental Health Foundation’s Five Ways to Wellbeing model. | This project will:  
- Support growth in environmental awareness and action within Kapātiki  
- Provide leadership and support to the community for Pest Free Kapātiki and the Kapātiki Restoration Network  
- Build community and sense of place within Kapātiki  
- Support programmes around mental health, and provide accessible opportunities and support for those with special needs or learning difficulties. | Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. | I&ES: Environment Services | Local board approval of 2019/2020 funding to be sought in May or June 2019 | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LE: Opex | $45,000 |
| 847 | Pest Free Kapātiki Strategy implementation | This Pest Free Kapātiki Strategy implementation project will be delivered in collaboration with the Pest Free Kapātiki incorporated Society. It will involve community engagement in pest animal and plant removal, and habitat and species restoration projects across the local board area by community groups with support and technical advice from council staff. | The benefits of this project will include:  
- Supporting and enabling community groups to lead and undertake restoration action  
- Enabling people to take action to protect their local native biodiversity by controlling pest animals and weeds  
- Enabling people to take action to enhance native habitats (for instance, by planting native trees to provide food for wildlife)  
- Enabling native ground cover or shrubs to add structure and resilience to coastal native forest  
- Protecting and enhancing native ecosystems, and providing safe refuge for native wildlife  
- Encouraging people to work together and connect with nature  
- Ensuring more people are engaged and see partnering with the council to protect biodiversity. | Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. | I&ES: Environment Services | Local board approval of 2019/2020 funding to be sought in May or June 2019 | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LE: Opex | $115,000 |
### Attachment B – Risks of proposed 2019/2020 local environmental projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Risks</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New project: Water quality monitoring programme</strong></td>
<td>This project is dependent upon contractor capacity to deliver. This project is dependent upon contractor capacity to deliver. There is a risk of businesses being unwilling to sign up. There is a risk of businesses not implementing the recommendations.</td>
<td>There are multiple contractors with the skill and capacity to deliver this work. Over 60 businesses will be approached face to face and encouraged to sign up. Businesses are provided support to enable them to enact the recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Industrial Pollution Prevention Wairau Valley - Phase two</strong></td>
<td>This project is dependent upon contractor capacity and skill to deliver. There is a risk of businesses being unwilling to sign up. There is a risk of businesses not implementing the recommendations.</td>
<td>There are multiple contractors with the skill and capacity to deliver this work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaipātiki Project environmental programmes</strong></td>
<td>There is a risk that Kaipātiki Project cannot continue to deliver quality programmes as its funding from other funders fluctuates. Some of the deliverables in the contract with the local board rely on partial funding from other sources or self-generated income.</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Project receives operational funding from the local board. They have multi-year funding arrangements from Foundation North and Ministry for the Environment, and multi-year contracts for service with HLC and other areas of Auckland Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pest Free Kaipātiki Strategy implementation</strong></td>
<td>Community facilitation and restoration knowledge and other funding resources are required for successful delivery of this project. Long-term sustainability of the programme will require ongoing community leadership and co-ordination to support both individuals and groups across the local board area.</td>
<td>Local groups are highly engaged and receive regular support and training from other community groups and Auckland Council staff. A core group of paid staff organise training and support. Some of these staff are funded through other channels. Medium to high public engagement is continuing, including social media, campaigns, Pest Free Kaipātiki website, door knocking, engagement through local schools, businesses and not-for-profit organisations, workshops and training days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve the 2019/2020 community services work programme (refer Attachment A to the Agenda report).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Each financial year, a work programme is developed that details the activities to be delivered in the local board area. The development process is supported by a series of workshops with the local board.

3. To prepare for the 2019/2020 work programme, staff representing relevant operational council departments worked together to ensure an integrated approach.

4. This report presents the draft 2019/2020 community services work programme, which responds to Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes and reflects the priorities that have been agreed by departments across council. The community services work programme includes activities from the following departments:
   • Arts, Community and Events
   • Libraries
   • Parks, Sports and Recreation
   • Service, Strategy and Integration.

5. Delivery of new activities in the work programme will commence from 1 July 2019. The local board will be updated quarterly on delivery progress, highlights, potential delays and budget implications.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the 2019/2020 community services work programme (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context
6. The local board decides which activities to allocate its annual work programme budget to achieve the outcomes set out in its 2017 local board plan.

7. In preparation for the 2019/2020 work programme process, an overview group was created from the following council departments to develop an agreed approach to achieve improved integration:
   • Arts, Community and Events
   • Community Facilities
   • Libraries
8. Teams made up of representatives from these departments were established to explore shared priorities and objectives for each local board area, and to develop the work programme in a collaborative way in response to local board plan outcomes.

9. Table 1 shows the business objectives and strategic alignment for community services departments.

### Table 1: Adopted community-based strategies and plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Business objectives</th>
<th>Strategies and plans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Arts, Community and Events        | Provision of services, programmes, events and facilities that strengthen and connect communities and create a sense of belonging and pride | • Hire Fee Framework  
• Events Policy  
• Toi Whītiki  
• Thriving Communities |
| Libraries                         | Provision of library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life | • Te Kauroa |
| Parks, Sports and Recreation      | Provision of services to actively engage Aucklanders to lead healthy lives, connect with nature and value our cultural identity | • Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan  
• Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan  
• Auckland Growing greener framework  
• Urban Ngāhere Strategy |
| Service, Strategy and Integration | Provision of service and asset planning advice and support more integrated delivery of community outcomes | • Community Facilities Network Plan  
• Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan |

### Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

**Analysis and advice**

10. The local board provided feedback on proposed activities for the new financial year at a series of workshops between October 2018 and May 2019.

11. Initial workshops were an opportunity for the local board to communicate to staff its strategic direction. At subsequent workshops, the local board discussed its priorities for budget allocation and requested further scoping for existing and new activities.

12. The 2019/2020 community services work programme includes activities form the following departments:

- Arts, Community and Events
- Libraries
13. The activities in the work programme respond to the outcomes and objectives that the local board identified in its 2017 local board plan.

14. The work programme is made up of approved activities from previous financial years, including annually occurring events or projects and ongoing programmes. It also includes new initiatives supported by the local board.

15. Budget is allocated to activities for the 2019/2020 financial year. If zero-dollars is shown this reflects that the project is able to be delivered in-house with no additional external technical advice and support.

16. Table 2 shows activities and allocated budget that are new in 2019/2020 or are significantly different to the 2018/2019 work programme.

**Table 2: New and significant changes activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line number</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity description</th>
<th>FY19 budget</th>
<th>FY20 budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1315 (new)</td>
<td>Public Fireworks Event</td>
<td>Public fireworks display to be held at Onewa domain in partnership with Eventfinda Stadium</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Community Grants (KT)</td>
<td>Budget reduced</td>
<td>$189,900</td>
<td>$151,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 (new)</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Connections Plan Update</td>
<td>Complete an update of the Kaipātiki Connections Plan. The update will include consolidation of key content in both the 2012 and 2016 versions, a summary of progress and a review of priorities.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1228 (new)</td>
<td>Investigate need and demand for library, community, arts and culture services in Northcote recognising current providers and undertaking community needs assessment and investigating options for provision of services in Northcote</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Local board plan outcome: services are well managed and meet community needs / He tōtika te arataki i ngā ratonga kia eke ai ngā hiahia o te hapori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Top up for funding agreements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Top up funding to include grant to Hearts and Minds.</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
<td>$106,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1340 (new)</td>
<td>Community Arts Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Northart to employ a Mandarin speaking Arts Coordinator to liaise with the local Chinese community to promote the gallery, its programmes and the studio space and to organise arts events including exhibitions, workshops, and classes.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$17,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3203 (new)</td>
<td>Community Arts Programme - Short Shorts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An annual, independent student film competition which aims to promote young aspiring film makers to explore a sense of place and community.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3231 (new)</td>
<td>Investigate service renewal of Birkdale Hall and Kauri Kids early childhood education centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide advice on future investment in Birkdale Hall and Birkdale Kauri Kids early childhood education centre based on a strategic assessment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. The way in which Community Places activities are presented in the work programme has changed for 2019/2020. Work related to the operation of venues for hire, community centres, houses, hubs and rural halls will now be reported by the following levels of service: Access, Activation and Intervention Programming. Access is the provision of a booking service and facility management that enables communities to use the space they need for their activities. Activation includes access along with considered curation and coordination of facility activation. Intervention programming requires the delivery of targeted programme(s) that are not provided through access or activation that respond to an identified need or gap and have significant strategic alignment.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

18. The work programme has been developed by a collective of operational council departments.

19. The interdepartmental connections made throughout the work programme development process will enable an integrated approach to delivery of the activities and allow for further collaboration throughout the year. These working relationships will also support an integrated approach to work programme development in future years.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. The local board provided direction and feedback on the draft work programme at a series of workshops.

21. These workshops provided an opportunity for staff to gain an understanding of local board strategic direction and priorities. Budget allocation, activity content and scoping were discussed and refined.

22. Staff have worked with community organisations and stakeholders that are recipients of local board funding to collaborate on the development of the work programme.

23. The activities in the final work programme support achieving local board plan outcomes and objectives.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

24. Community services and Community Facilities have developed Karanga Atu! Karanga Mai!, a relationship approach which guides staff to deliver on agreed work programme activities and support the local board to achieve outcomes in its local board plan.

25. The approach responds to Māori aspirations and delivers on council’s statutory obligations and relationship commitments to Māori.

26. Table three outlines the activities in the 2019/2020 work programme where Māori responsiveness is the primary outcome.

Table 3: Māori impact of proposed activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line number</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Māori impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Manaakitanga</td>
<td>Increased understanding of Māori aspirations and how these relate to the local boards work programme. Increased Māori participation in democratic processes and levels of trust and confidence from Māori. Improved community cultural understanding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Te Kete Rukuruku (Māori naming of parks and places) Year 3</td>
<td>Māori naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te reo Māori.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 909         | Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori – Kaipātiki | Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes:  
  - Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Matariki and Māori Language Week  
  - engaging with Iwi and Māori organisations  
  - Whakatipu i te reo Māori - champion and embed te reo Māori in our libraries and communities. |
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

27. Activities are funded from one or multiple budget sources which include: Asset Based Services (ABS) Opex; Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Capex and Opex.

28. Each activity line has a budget allocation, which covers the delivery for the 2019/2020 period. Where activity lines show a zero-dollar budget, this reflects that the implementation costs are met through staff salary or other funding sources.

29. The community services LDI budget for the local board for the 2019/2020 financial year is $1,168,000.

30. Where activities are cancelled or no longer required, the local board can reallocate the budget to an existing work programme activity or to create a new activity.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

31. The key risks for activities that are managed through the work programme are non-delivery, time delays and budget overrun. The local board will be updated quarterly on delivery including highlighting any potential delays and budget implications.

32. As the work programme includes ongoing activity and annually occurring events or projects, the associated risks have been identified and managed in previous years. Additional risk management for these activities is ongoing and can be reported quarterly.

33. Risks and mitigations for new activity lines were considered during the scoping phase. There may be risks associated with trialling a new activity for the first year. These will be continually assessed and reported to the local board through quarterly reporting when required.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

34. Delivery of approved activities will commence at the beginning of the financial year, 1 July 2019 and progress will be reported to the local board for each quarter.

35. The work programme identifies further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki community services 2019/2020 work programme</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors
- Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events
- Mirla Edmundson - General Manager Libraries & Information
- Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation
- Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration

Authorisers
- Ian Maxwell - Director Community Services
- Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
## Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget FY2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Placemaking Activations</td>
<td>Engage provider(s) to leverage off the mapping, scoping and learnings identified in 2018-19 through Catalyst to continue to support Kapātiki communities roll out further placemaking that can support neighbourhood and community development through increased community connectedness.</td>
<td>Activity benefits are:  - Community cohesioniveness such as by bringing together different groups such as community and local business or bridging the interorganisational gap.  - Community feels a sense of ownership and belonging.  - Increased participation through alignment with agency friendliness and accessibility principles.  - Learning from best practice elsewhere.</td>
<td>Our people identify Kapātiki as their kāinga (home)</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decision points anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Build management operational capacity - Kapātiki community organisations</td>
<td>Work with manager and operational staff of community groups to support effective management structures and professional management capability through:  - Continued development of organisations' web-based HR support tool.  - Continued HR support and capacity building in HR as requested by all organisations involved to be flexible to their needs.  - Workshop opportunities to grow organisational skills in operational management.</td>
<td>The management programmes are to upskill the core organisations to strengthen and enable them to provide support to all other Kapātiki organisations with their management development.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Build governance capacity for trustees and board members of community groups (KT)</td>
<td>Work with trustees and board members of community groups to support effective governance structures and professional governance capability. Activities include: one to one support to governance committees and deliver three foundation style governance training workshops, open to all committees, with reference to:  - Assistance with strategic and business planning  - Understanding financial accounts  - Risk management  - HR issues  - Governance and corporate structures  - Understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and to Rangatiratanga</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Office</th>
<th>Further Decision Needs for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY19/20 Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust (KCF) - community development grant</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust (KCF) will be funded to deliver a range of neighbourhood based community development activity. The schedule of work will reflect an empowered communities approach through programmes and activities. KCF will provide community development services to the Kaipatiki community and community organisations through - delivery of a range of community networking opportunities - enabling increased participation in the community by diverse groups - delivery of community events, activities and publications on behalf of the Kaipatiki Local Board engaging with community in response to evidenced community need - corresponding to and support the aspirations of Māori within Kaipatiki within existing programs - strengthening neighbourhood connectedness</td>
<td>• Local community led activity is supported to take place. • The diverse groups in our community have a voice. • Local programmes, events and initiatives benefit from being supported locally</td>
<td>Our people identify Kaipatiki as their kāinga (home)</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$249,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation (KT): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives</td>
<td>Pending the outcomes of the youth funding review in 2018/2019, identify recommended practice programming and service changes required to be more responsive to the needs of young people</td>
<td>• Young people participate and influence local board and council decision making. • Young people have greater control and influence over what happens in their local communities. • Māori youth aspirations are reflected in plans, policies and services. • Increased number of youth led and delivered activities. • Greater recognition across the wider community of the positive contribution young people make to the community.</td>
<td>Our people identify Kaipatiki as their kāinga (home)</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Manatātanga</td>
<td>The total budget for this activity is $5,000 carry forward from the 2019/20 work programme. It is still to support the continued work to build relationships to fulfil the aspirations of the local Māori - mātaawhāna and mana whenua and local communities to deliver culturally appropriate support for community organisations. This will include supporting community organisations across Kaipatiki to support Māori aspirations.</td>
<td>• The local board meets its statutory obligations to Māori. • Increased understanding of Māori aspirations and how these relate to the local boards work programme. • Increased Māori participation in democratic processes. • Increased levels of trust and confidence from Māori. • Improved community cultural understanding.</td>
<td>Our people identify Kaipatiki as their kāinga (home)</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

217
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Muni/CCD</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>A ceremony completing the citizenship process and welcoming new citizens to the local community.</td>
<td>Our people identify Kaipatiki as their kāinga (home).</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Events</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>AIS: Opex</td>
<td>$25,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac Services and Parades within the local board area. The increases are due to more stringent health and safety regulations and traffic management plans continuously increasing. It is a contingency 5% increase that we hope is not required to be realised.</td>
<td>Services in Birkenhead, Glenfield and Northcote have been identified to receive support.</td>
<td>Our urban centres are vibrant.</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Events</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Local board to decide on board members’ roles for the services held in Kaipatiki.</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$31,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Delivering and supporting civic events within the local board area as they arise during the year.</td>
<td>Civic events celebrate or recognise moments, places or events of significance to the local community. Civic events will be determined throughout the year as need arises.</td>
<td>Our urban centres are vibrant.</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Events</td>
<td>Draft list of events to be supplied to civic events no later than August. Final schedule, dates and expenditure budgets to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. This provides an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years to selected events. Event organisers to provide a pre-proposal presentation including values and how it links to achieving local priorities.</td>
<td>Funding is provided to local groups to deliver a range of culturally diverse events, support the local boards’ priority of creating vibrancy within the urban centres and to provide a series of all opportunities for Kaipatiki locals.</td>
<td>Our urban centres are vibrant.</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Events</td>
<td>Confirmation of activities and delivery organisations included within this line of funding allocated to each activity.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$52,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Office - ACCO</td>
<td>Further Decision points</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY19/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series event.</td>
<td>Opportunity for the local community to gather for a free open air movie screening. This encourages people to experience local parks and contributes to stronger connected communities.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS. ACE: Events</td>
<td>Kapātiki Local Board Chairperson to decide the movie title, location, date and supporting activities, in consultation with the Deputy Chair.</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI. Opex</td>
<td>$17,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>KGFT Delivered Events Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Funding to support an events and community arts programme delivered by the Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust on an annual basis Summer and Winter Fun Programme (Families in Parks, Preschool Play, Families Playdates, Senior Fun Games) Tartan Day Tattoo Māori Events &amp; Activations Māori Events Kapahaka (School) ACCESS All The BIG Digger Day Kapātiki Sounds Great The Xmas Gala Carols by Candlelight Waitangi Family Day in the Park Fair A Fanau Event Doggy Day Old Neighbourhood BBQ Events The neighbourhood Kids Clothes Swap Events Winter and Summer School Holiday Programmes Cultural Diversity Event Workshops / The Weavas Neighbourhood Music in Parks Neighbourhood Mixers in Parks Investigations Investigate Eastern Festival HHTotal = $13,1800.</td>
<td>Funding is provided to deliver events that support local board priorities and a diverse community.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS. ACE: Events</td>
<td>Confirm the activity programme as outlined by the Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI. Opex</td>
<td>$131,900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 340 | Community Grants (KT) | Support local community groups through contestable grants | - Enhances partnering and collaboration between council and community organisations.  
- Increases the level of control and influence communities have over the things they care about.  
- Ensures a range of community activities are supported at a local level.  
- Provides seed funding for community development initiatives.  
- Encourages community participation. | Our people identify Kapātiki as their kāinga (home) | CS. ACE: Community Empowerment | Further decision points:  
- local board to confirm the grant allocation  
- local board to confirm the number of funding rounds (two or three). | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDI. Opex | $151,400 |
| 561 | Operational Grant - NorthArt | Fund NorthArt Society Incorporated to operate NorthArt as an arts and culture facility, including management, operation and programming of the facility. NorthArt will operate the facility in an inclusive manner that enables access to and participation in the visual arts, provide opportunities that reflect the cultural diversity of the local community and encourage all ages and abilities to take part. NorthArt will promote its activities, services, programmes and artists within the local and wider community to encourage public participation. | The community has opportunities to engage and experience local art and artists. Public programmes encourage the community to participate in the arts and to connect and engage with each other, fostering a sense of belonging and identity. Artists have the opportunity to exhibit their work to the community. Exhibition programmes reflect the cultural diversity of the local community, and attract visitors to the area. | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS. ACE: Arts & Culture | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ABE: Opex | $85,764 |
### Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Office/ CC</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 885 | Kaipātiki Secondary Schools Scholarships | Administer grants to support secondary schools students transition to tertiary education | - Enhances partnering and collaboration between council and community organisations.  
- Increases the level of control and influence communities have over the things they care about.  
- Ensures a range of community activities are supported at a local level.  
- Provides seed funding for community development initiatives.  
- Encourages community participation. | Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) | CS: ACE: Community Empowerment | No further decision is anticipated | Q2 | LD1: Opex | $6,000 |
| 1657 | Access to Community Places - KT | Provide fast, easy and affordable access to a safe and welcoming venues in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. Council delivered: Birkenhead Hall. Northcote War Memorial Town Hall. Community delivered: (supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement - as per funding agreement. Refer to Access for individual amounts) Bayview Community Centre  
Beach Haven Community House  
Birkenhead Community House  
Glenfield Community Centre  
Highbury Community House  
Malborough Park Youth Facility  
Hearts and Minds (Rainbow House) | Provides access to Community Places that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities that promote community participation, inclusion and connection. | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS: ACE: Community Places | No further decisions are anticipated | Q1; Q2; Q3, Q4 | ABS: Opex | $0 |
| 1658 | Activation of Community Places - KT | Enable and co-ordinate a wide range of activities that cater to the diversity of the Kaipātiki local community. Community delivered: supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement (Bayview Community Centre; three year term expires 30 June 2020 ($38,110)Birkenhead Community House and Beach Haven Community House; three year term expires 30 June 2020 ($72,945)Glenfield Community Centre; three year term expires 30 June 2020 ($48,600)Highbury Community House; three year term expires 30 June 2020 ($87,872)Malborough Park Youth Facility; three year term expires 30 June 2022 ($134,105)Hearts and Minds (Rainbow House); three year term expires 30 June 2022 ($49,282)Operational funding/management fee amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. | Supports access along with the coordination of activation and activities. Ensures there are a wide range of activities meeting the wider community needs and interests. Provides staffed hours to enable excellent customer and community interaction and service. | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS: ACE: Community Places | Q3 - Contract for service - Bayview Community Centre, Beach Haven Community House, Birkenhead Community House, Glenfield Community Centre, Highbury House for FY21 | Q1; Q2; Q3, Q4 | ABS: Opex | $370,060 |
### Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1059   | Programming in Community Places - KT   | Develop and deliver programmes that respond to a need or gap in the Kaipātiki community.  
Community delivered: (supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement)  
Malborough Park Youth Facility (as per contract) | - Local residents feel an increased sense of connectedness and belonging through participation in the centres activities.  
- Aucklanders can connect, learn and have fun in their community centres.  
- Activities respond to local interests and support a sense of identity and belonging.  
- Aucklanders will feel a sense of ownership and be proud of their local facilities.  
- Diverse participation is enabled as a result of delivering programmes that cater to local residents. | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS: ACE; Community Places | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | ABS: Opex | $0      |
| 1060   | Top up for funding agreement - Birkenhead, Beach Haven, Highbury Community Houses and Hearts and Minds (LDT) | Birkenhead Beach Haven Community Project - $60,000 (2 community houses)  
Highbury House - $20,000  
Hearts and Minds - $20,000 | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS: ACE; Community Places | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDT: Opex | $106,000 |
| 1315   | Public Fireworks Event                 | Public fireworks display to be held at Orewa domain in the 19/20 financial year in partnership with Everests Stadium. | Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga and provide an opportunity for locals to gather and connect the community. | CS: ACE; Events | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2 | LDT: Opex | $45,000  |
| 1340   | Community Arts Programme               | Community Liaison Arts Co-ordinator | ChineseFor Northert to employ a Mandarin speaking arts co-ordinator to liaise with the local Chinese community to promote the gallery, its programmes and the studio space to the local community, to organise appropriate arts events including exhibitions, workshops, and classes for the Chinese community and incorporate arts activities and associated events into the programme for Chinese New Year, Moon Festival Dragon Festival and other special occasions; provide bilingual catalogues and other materials where appropriate; write press releases for Chinese media outlets. | Local Chinese people as well as Chinese artists will feel a greater sense of connection with Northert and Kaipātiki. This will happen through:  
- providing opportunities for Chinese people to showcase their art and culture  
- providing opportunities for local communities to come together to celebrate important Chinese cultural festivals through their arts and culture  
- increasing the number of such exhibitions, events and activities for the Chinese community  
- increasing the use of the community studio space by local Chinese groups  
- increasing the number of Chinese artists exhibiting at Northert both traditional and contemporary  
- increasing the number of opportunities for all people in the local community to understand and enjoy Chinese art and culture, greater media presence in Chinese language outlets | Services are well managed and meet community needs | CS: ACE; Arts & Culture | No further decisions anticipated | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | LDT: Opex | $17,000 |
### Arts, Community and Events Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit and Lead</th>
<th>Further Decision Approval</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3203 | Community Arts Programme - Short Shorts| An annual, independent student film competition which aims to promote young aspiring film makers to explore a sense of place and community. | 1. Enable school students to express their creativity and community identity while developing film-making skills.  
2. Provide an event where students' teachers, families and friends take pride in their creative achievements.  
3. Develop the creative possibilities in the Kaipātiki community environment. | Services are well managed and meet community needs. | CS, ACE: Arts & Culture | No further decisions anticipated | Q1        | LD1: Opex    | $6,000  |
### Libraries Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Load Dep/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Access to Library Service - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - help customers find what they need, when they need it, and provide them with digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and eResources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - Birkenhead Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week ($554,115) - Glenfield Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week ($559,100) - Northcote Library for 53 hours over 7 days per week ($429,817) (Budget based on FY18/19, will be updated when available)</td>
<td>Connecting the diverse communities and people of Auckland with the world of information, knowledge and ideas, through the library network (both physical and digital). Customers and communities have access to information provided in many formats including physical books and eResources and to collections that inspire, and encourage imagination and a joy of reading. Safeguarding access to information and freedom of expression. Supporting 24/7 access to library service through the use of the digital library.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$1,543,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>2.5 additional opening hours at Northcote Library</td>
<td>Community has increased access to library service.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDT: Opex</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wiggle and Rhyme, Rhymes, Storytime.</td>
<td>Babas and parents/carers learn and practice active movement and babies’ body and brain development are stimulated and increase over time. Preschoolers learn and practice a range of oral and social skills that will help with developing their literacy, numeracy and learning. Cultural inclusion and maintenance of first language is supported. Parents and caregivers are provided with a safe, welcoming space to socialise. Parents and caregivers gain confidence in reading with their children by observing library staff modelling reading with children.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whanau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources.</td>
<td>Children and youth have access to activities that build a range of literacies, including reading/writing, oral, social and digital literacies. Children’s imagination, creativity and learning stimulated through play. Positive relationships between children, whanau and library staff built and strengthened. A safe, welcoming space to socialise. Students learn effective information literacy skills and gain awareness of the educational resources available to them through the library and wider internet. Students grow confidence as independent learners.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Load Dept/Unit or GDO</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY 19/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Mākaurau.</td>
<td>Playing a significant role in place-making, community building and contributing to cultural and economic life of the local board area. Creating a sense of belonging and connected communities. Providing opportunities to learn more about the local area, local history and family history. Fosters a sense of belonging and connection with the community. Providing opportunities for communities to share and learn about a range of cultures, traditions and practices. Celebrates our differences and promotes tolerance, open-mindedness, respect for others’ values. Fosters social cohesion and understanding. Fosters a sense of belonging.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whakatūpui te reo Māori - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Matariki and Māori Language Week. Engaging with hei and Māori organisations Whakatūpui te reo Māori - champion and embed te reo Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>Providing opportunities to learn more about Te Ao Māori and Te Reo Māori. Fosters a sense of belonging and connection with the community. Providing opportunities for communities to share and learn about mātauranga Māori, traditions and practices. Celebrates our differences and promotes open-mindedness and respect for others’ values. Fosters social cohesion and understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and partnership.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lifelong literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>Providing opportunities for lifelong learning, to grow through inspiration, innovation and creativity. Customers’ literacy and digital skills are improved.</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parks, Sport and Recreation Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>KT: Te Kete Ruākuna (Māori naming of parks and places) Year 3</td>
<td>Māori naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with wānanga to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of Te reo Māori. 2019-2020 will be year three for this programme and continue naming of community parks with the option of considering community places.</td>
<td>Aligns with the local board plan objective to protect, enhance and recognise heritage names of local parks and facilities reflect their historic significance to Māori.</td>
<td>Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kainga (home).</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Te Waka Taiao-whenu</td>
<td>Workshop and approval of tranche 2</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$ 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre and ActivZone Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner. Glenfield Pool &amp; Leisure Centre; ActivZone; Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include: fitness; group fitness; learn to swim; early childhood education; aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>Success will be measured by increased visitation; customer satisfaction; and where possible evidence of positive change in behaviour such as increased activity levels.</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre and Beachhaven Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner: Birkenhead Pool &amp; Leisure Centre; Beachhaven Leisure Centre. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include: fitness; group fitness; learn to swim; early childhood education; aquatic and recreation services. Core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>Success will be measured by increased visitation; customer satisfaction; and where possible evidence of positive change in behaviour such as increased activity levels.</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>KT: Urban Forest (Hīneke) Strategy FY20</td>
<td>This is the second year of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Hīneke Strategy. This includes a desktop exercise identifying potential sites in parks and streets across the local board area, building recommendations, and investigating opportunities to further develop partnerships (including community groups, schools, volunteers). This will be delivered in partnership with Community Facilities Operations activity line 2759 which is the ABS CASEX for planting the trees in Autumn/Winter 2020. Phase three (2020/2021) will develop the Protecting Phase, in addition to the ongoing growing programme.</td>
<td>To increase and protect the urban forest so that no local board area has less than 15% canopy cover.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$ 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>KT: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme.</td>
<td>This is an ongoing programme to support community and volunteer ecological and environmental initiatives. This includes: annual pest plant and animal control, local park clean ups, and community environmental education and events. Additional activities have been planned throughout the year.</td>
<td>Engage and enable our communities Connecting people with nature. A treasured environment.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>$ 100,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parks, Sport and Recreation Work Programme 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Load Dept/Unit or CSTO</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY 19/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Connections Plan Update</td>
<td>Complete an update of the Kaipātiki Connections Plan. The update will include consolidation of key content in both the 2012 and 2016 versions; a summary of progress and a review of priorities. The update will also consider the impact of Kauniti diet and the future management options within the Kaipātiki track network.</td>
<td>Improved walking and cycling connectivity through the Kaipātiki Local Board area. Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>KT: Netball North Harbour Operational Subsidy</td>
<td>Provide Netball North Harbour with an operational subsidy. $41,850 was allocated by the board in 2018/2019 (year 1) for a two-year operational subsidy. No additional funding is required.</td>
<td>Increased participation in sport and recreation due to operational costs reduced to allow for increased maintenance (allowing community access) and programming initiatives.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>For reporting only</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Load Dept/Unit or GDO</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY 19/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan</td>
<td>Develop a multi-park management plan (year 2 of 2) that assists the Kaipātiki Local Board in managing use, development and protection of all parks, reserves and other open space they have allocated decision-making for.</td>
<td>1. A holistic and integrated view of the local board’s core park management issues and priorities. 2. Consistency of open space management across the local board area and park types. 3. Clearer direction for park use, protection and development. 4. Lower cost to produce than single reserve management plans and more responsive to changing community needs.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park Master Plan</td>
<td>Develop a master plan (year 2 of 2) to guide decision making for the management and future development of Birkenhead War Memorial Park.</td>
<td>1. Enable the local board to understand the community’s needs and aspirations for the park. 2. Provides clear direction on the future development of the park that enables investment to be staged over time. 3. High degree of buy in and confidence from all stakeholders.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>09/19: Decision to adopt master plan following consultation</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1214</td>
<td>Investigate and provide direction of future Glentfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beach Haven Sports Centre and ActivZone through development of business case and progress preferred option (year two of two-year project)</td>
<td>Provide direction on the future of Glentfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beach Haven Sports Centre and ActivZone through development of business case to progress preferred option (year two of two-year project).</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>$-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1228</td>
<td>Investigate need and demand for binary, community, arts and culture services in Northcote recognising current providers and anticipated growth.</td>
<td>Undertaking community needs assessment and investigating options for provision of services in Northcote.</td>
<td>Ensure community facility provision meets current and future needs of community and network.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>$-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3231</td>
<td>Investigate service renewal of Birkdale Hall and Kauri Kids early childhood education centre.</td>
<td>Provide advice on future investment in Birkdale Hall and Kauri Kids early childhood education centre based on a strategic assessment.</td>
<td>Ensure community facility provision meets current and future needs of community and network.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>08/19: Decide preferred option</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To approve the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme for the Kaipātiki Local Board, including all physical works, leasing and operational maintenance projects delivered by Community Facilities.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Community Facilities department is responsible for the building, maintaining and renewing of all open spaces and community buildings. This includes the community leasing and licensing of council-owned premises.

3. The Kaipātiki Local Board 2019/2020 Community Facilities Work Programme was developed through a series of iterative workshops between key staff and local boards since October 2018. The projects identified in the work programme have been prioritised for investment based on a combination of local board feedback, staff assessments of assets and key stakeholder input.

4. The work programme provided in Attachment A and B of this agenda report reflect the projects that were presented in the last local board workshop with modifications based on feedback from the board, and with the inclusion of projects proposed to be funded from regional programmes.

5. This report recommends that the board approve the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme and associated budget in full for projects commencing in the first year of the programme and in principle for subsequent two years.

6. The work programme includes projects proposed to be funded from regional programmes, including local and sports field development (growth), coastal and slips prevention programmes. Inclusion of these projects in the local board work programme is subject to approval by the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.

7. It is recommended that the local board approve the inclusion of these projects in the work programme, and provide feedback for consideration by the Environment and Community Committee.

8. A number of projects have been identified in the work programme as “risk adjusted programme (RAP)” projects. These are projects that have budget allocated in the 2020/2021 financial year.

9. Approval is sought for staff to commence work on these projects in the 2019/2020 year so that they can be delivered early in the event that other approved projects are delayed for any reason.

10. In order to expedite delivery of the work programme, and to manage changes that may be required in a timely way, staff recommend that the board delegate decision making for amendments to the approved programme to the chair.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the 2019/2020 Community Facilities Work Programme as detailed in Attachment A – Build, Maintain, Renew and Attachment B – Community Leases to the agenda report.

b) approve in principle the 2020 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme (years 2 and 3) as detailed in Attachment A – Build, Maintain, Renew and Attachment B – Community Leases to the agenda report.

c) approve the risk adjusted programme (RAP) projects identified in Attachment A to the agenda report as projects that may be delivered in advance of the expected delivery year, if required to meet expected financial expenditure for the 2019/2020 financial year.

d) note that approval of budget allocation in the 2019/2020 year for multi-year projects may commit the board to the allocation of subsequent years budgets.

e) note that the inclusion in the work programme of projects that are funded from the Coastal Renewals, Slips Prevention and Local Parks and Sports Field Development budgets are subject to approval of the identified budget allocation by the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.

f) provide feedback for consideration by the Environment and Community Committee in relation to the projects funded from the Coastal Renewals, Slips Prevention and Local Parks and Sports Field Development budgets.

g) note that budget allocation for all projects in the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme are best current estimates, and amendments may be required to the work programme to accommodate final costs as the year progresses.

h) delegate to the chairperson authority to approve minor amendments to the 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme, following receipt of written advice from staff.

i) delegate to the Manager Community Leases authority to use the agreed streamlined renewal process for lease renewals without variations.

Horopaki
Context

11. Community facilities and open spaces provide important community services to the people of Auckland. They contribute to building strong, healthy, and vibrant communities by providing spaces where Aucklanders can participate in a wide range of social, cultural, art and recreational activities. These activities improve lifestyles and a sense of belonging and pride amongst residents.

12. Working programmes are presented to local boards for approval each year. The 2019 – 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme, detailed in the attachments, contains information on all proposed projects to be delivered by Community Facilities, including capital works projects, leasing and operational maintenance.

13. Staff have engaged with the board in the development of the work programme through a number of workshops, including:
   - 10 October 2018 where the board discussed their priorities for the future work programme
Item 23

13 March 2019 where the board reviewed the first draft work programme and provided feedback

8 May 2019 where staff provided any further information requested in the 13 March 2019 workshop and reviewed the revised draft work programme.

14. This year’s work programme is a three-year programme to clearly demonstrate the phasing of project delivery and to enable the organisation to prepare for delivery. The work programme is subject to a rolling review and each year the local board will be asked to approve a new three-year work programme.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

15. Investment in the capital works programme will ensure that council facilities and open spaces in the Kaipātiki Local Board area remain valuable and well-maintained community assets.

16. The overall capital works programme includes projects for which the board has discretion to allocate budget, referred to as the local programme, and projects from regional programmes.

17. Specific projects within the work programme may have budget allocated from two or more budget sources, including budgets from both local and regional programmes.

18. The work programme includes both new projects and existing projects that have been continued from the previous financial year where those projects require multiple years for delivery (multi-year projects).

19. Any projects that have budget approved in the current 2018/2019 financial year, but are unable to be delivered this year, will be deferred. Deferred budgets will be added to the work programme at a later date.

Local Programme

20. The local programme includes those projects that the board is funding from its discretionary capital expenditure (capex) budgets, including:

- Renewals
  The board can allocate its renewals budget towards the renewal of any council owned asset.
- Locally Driven Initiative (LDI)
  The board has the discretion to allocate its LDI budget to any projects that deliver a council asset or as a capital grant to a third party to deliver an asset made available for public use.

21. In preparing recommendations for the local programme a number of matters have been considered, including:

- strategic documents (e.g. local board plan)
- service assessment input from Community Services
- asset condition assessments
- input from operational maintenance teams and staff working within facilities
- budget availability.

22. The Community Facilities work programme supports the achievement of the following 2017 Kaipātiki Local Board Plan priorities:

- Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) / He kāinga a Kaipatiki ki tō tātou iwi o reira
- Our people are active and healthy / He ngangahau he ora tonu o tātou iwi
- Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy / He māmā te haere atu me te haereere noa i Kaipātiki
- Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed / He rangatira, he tōtika te arataki i ō tātou urunga hapori me ōna kaupapa whakahaere.

23. Other strategic documents of particular relevance have included Kaipātiki Play and Sunsmart Provision Audit 2018, Kaipātiki - Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy, Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan, Kaipātiki Nature Spaces and Trails Feasibility Assessment 2018. These have informed recommendations in the programme through identifying projects to help inform the local board of potential priorities for future projects, identifying project phasing and to enable the organisation to prepare for delivery.

24. Some of the key projects to be accommodated in the work programme include:
- Birkenhead War Memorial – deliver the master plan (One Local Initiative), the local board are awaiting the final masterplan to inform future work and funding opportunities.
- Tuff Crater – renew track and signage – the local board is considering consenting all stages of the project and prioritise funding throughout the next few years.
- Birkdale Community Hall and Birkdale Kauri Kids facilities – resolving these building issues has been identified as one of the top priorities of the Kaipātiki Local Board within the next three years.
- The Service, Strategy and Investigation (SS&I) department are currently completing a service assessment to inform the local board and provide good quality advice and guidance on options for future development. This project is identified as a RAP project if assessment work is completed earlier than anticipated.
- Kauri dieback projects that identify tracks for renewal utilising ABS: Capex Renewals and the Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NETR) funds
- Hilders Park – remedial works to wharf structure and ensuring that heritage factors are taken into consideration on providing a safe wharf for the community.
- The Kaipātiki Play and Sunsmart provision audit identified the following play facilities for renewal Windy Ridge Reserve, Camelot Reserve and Vandeleur Reserve.

25. The phasing of projects over various years has been required to meet budget requirements. Particular consideration has been given to the delivery timing of active recreation projects within the pools and leisure centres in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. These facilities are currently undergoing a strategic assessment with the Service Strategy and Integration team to assess service requirements and a needs assessment within the local board area. This has meant that all active recreation projects will be phased in later years.

26. Of particular note in the work programme is the reduction in funding required for the Glenfield Library and Service Centre Building - ‘remediation roof and air conditioning’. This project initially had $2,800,000 identified as a renewal. Due to a current service assessment the project delivery team have identified a solution to provide a further five years of service before the roof will need to be totally replaced. This has enabled a number of other initiatives such as playground renewals and walkways to be bought forward within the three-year work programme.

27. The proposed work programme in Attachment A contains:
- Number of projects excluding leases and contract lines over three years: 83
- Indicative cost for proposed projects in the 2019/2020 financial year: $9,724,928.

Regional Programme

28. The Long-term Plan 2018 - 2028 includes budgets which support the delivery of regional programmes. These budgets are allocated to specific projects within a regional programme by the governing body.
29. Where budget is allocated to a project in the regional programme that falls within a local board decision making allocation (e.g. a local park), that project is included in the local board work programme. The local board then has decision making responsibility for that project, within the parameters set by the governing body, namely location, scope and budget.

30. Regional budgets include:
   - Local parks and sports field development (growth)
   - Coastal renewals
   - Slips prevention and remediation.

31. Projects in these regional programmes are identified and prioritised based on consideration of a number of factors.

32. For the local parks and sports field development programme, this includes:
   - Extent to which residential growth is generating demand for the project
   - Current levels of provision
   - Available budget.

33. For coastal renewals and slips prevention and remediation this includes:
   - Asset condition
   - Relative hazard and risk
   - Available budget.

34. The allocation of budget to specific projects will be approved by the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.

35. The board has an opportunity to provide formal feedback, through resolution to this report, for consideration by the Environment and Community Committee prior to approval of the regional programmes.

**Capital Programme Delivery**

_Cost estimates subject to change_

36. Budget allocations within the work programme are best estimates only. Project costings are subject to change and refinement as projects progress through the design and delivery process. Greater clarity will be determined around the specific work required and the cost of delivery of that work once the details are defined.

37. The delivery of individual projects is managed within the overall work programme budget for each local board. Where significant changes to project budgets may need to be considered, or if new projects are added to the work programme, changes may be required to the programme to accommodate final project costs as the year progresses.

_Risk adjusted programme_

38. A number of projects have been identified in the work programme as “risk adjusted programme (RAP)” projects.

39. These are projects that have budget allocated in the 2020/2021 financial year (i.e. year two of the three-year programme). Staff propose to commence work in the 2019/2020 year on the delivery of these risk adjusted projects.

40. By progressing these identified projects alongside the 2019/2020 projects in the programme, it is intended that, should projects identified for delivery in year one of the work programme be delayed for any reason, staff will be able to proceed with agreed alternative projects to ensure that the full annual budget is delivered each year.

41. Approval is sought from the board for staff to commence work on those projects identified in the work programme as risk adjusted programme projects in the 2019/2020 year.
Delegation for approval of changes to the work programme

42. The delivery of the proposed work programme in an efficient and timely manner may require amendments to be made to the agreed work programme during the course of the year. Such amendments could include:
   - changes to project scope, budgets, timing
   - addition of new projects within available budget
   - cancelling or putting approved projects on hold.

43. Any changes to the approved work programme require approval from the board. Approval will normally be sought through resolution at a business meeting.

44. Local boards are also able to delegate authority to approve some or all amendments to the work programme to the chair, to another member of the board, or to staff. Such delegation would allow changes to be made without the timeframes required to provide formal reports and would support the efficient delivery of the work programme.

45. Should the board choose to delegate authority to approve changes to the work programme, it is anticipated that any changes would be workshopped with the board prior to any delegated decision being taken. Any changes made under delegation would be reported back to the board in their quarterly report.

Leasing work programme

46. Community leases, commonly on public parks and reserves, are a valuable way in which the council provides support to community organisations across the region. These groups provide a wide range of community activities and services aligned with recognised local priorities and are a key part of the mosaic of community activity and infrastructure in Auckland.

47. Attachment B – Community Leases provides a detailed list of the community leases and licences that will expire or are due for renewal over the 2019/2020 financial year. Following approval of the work programme staff will proceed with review and renewal of these leases and licences as appropriate during the course of the financial year.

48. Two additional project lines include those leases and licences proposed to be progressed in the 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 financial years respectively. It also includes the additional leases and licences that will be deferred from the 2018/2019 financial year to the 2019/2020 financial year.

49. Straight forward lease renewals without variations will be processed in accordance with agreed delegations with a written memo to the board providing the opportunity for the board to request further information or a formal report. More complex community leases will be reported to the board at a business meeting.

Operational maintenance work programme

50. The regular maintenance of all council-owned built and open space assets plays an important part in:
   - increasing the long-term durability of Community Facilities assets
   - improving the safety of Community Facilities assets
   - ensuring the enjoyment of Community Facilities assets by the users.

51. In the 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme, there are three line items dedicated to all maintenance in the local board area:
   - Full Facilities Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage response. From 1 July 2019 council is responsible for streetscapes maintenance from Auckland Transport.
- Arboriculture Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include all tree management and maintenance
- Ecological Restoration Maintenance Contracts – these contracts include pest plant management within ecologically significant areas and animal pest management across all parks and reserves

52. Staff will be able to provide regular reporting on maintenance through monthly updates to the local boards and through the quarterly report. Community Facilities is also providing additional weekly updates to all elected members on contractor performance.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

53. The 2019 - 2022 work programme has been developed in consultation with other council departments as part of the council’s integrated local board work programme approach. This approach aimed to improve the quality of advice for the local board through collaboration and understanding across departments.

54. In particular, the council’s Parks, Sports and Recreation department were involved in the development of the Kaipātiki - Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy – knowing phase, Naturalisation of park reserves within Kaipātiki and the Kaipātiki Play and Sunsmart Provision Audit all of which informed the 3-year work programme.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

55. The Community Facilities Work Programme has been created through a combination of local board feedback, asset condition assessments and agreed levels of service.

56. The 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme has been considered by the local board in a series of workshops from October 2018 to May 2019. The views expressed by local board members during the workshops have informed the recommended work programmes.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

57. The 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme ensures that all facilities and open space assets continue to be well-maintained assets that benefit the local community, including Māori. When developing and delivering work programmes consideration is given to how the activities can contribute to Māori well-being, values, culture and traditions.

58. Where any aspects of the proposed work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on sites of importance to mana whenua then appropriate engagement will be undertaken.

59. Staff are also attending mana whenua forum’s monthly to receive feedback on specific projects within the 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme.

60. Activities in the work programmes that are specific to Māori outcomes include:
   - Te Kete Rukuruku (Māori naming of parks and places)
   - Auckland Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy
   - Birkenhead War Memorial Park – deliver master plan (One Local Initiative)

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

61. Table 1 below summarises the relevant budgets, proposed allocation and the balance of unallocated budget available.
Local Budgets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Budget</td>
<td>$8,439,928</td>
<td>$7,797,419</td>
<td>$5,879,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$8,439,928</td>
<td>$7,797,419</td>
<td>$5,879,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals - Unallocated budget</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth and Development - Allocation</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Renewals - Allocation</td>
<td>$235,000</td>
<td>$550,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slips Prevention - Allocation</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Capex - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$970,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Opex - Proposed Allocation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

62. The proposed work programme can be accommodated within the available local board budgets. Approval of the work programme does not have significant financial implications, unless projects experience a significant overspend or underspend.

63. Regular updates on the delivery of the programme will be provided to the board. These updates will identify progress of all projects and potential amendments to the approved programme including changes to budget allocation and timing.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

64. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time, due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity. The risk adjusted programme (RAP) will be used to progress those projects identified as ready to proceed under the RAP.

65. If the proposed Community Facilities work programme is not approved at the business meeting, there is a risk that the proposed projects may not be delivered within the 2019/2020 financial year.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

66. Once approved, delivery of activities identified in the Community Facilities work programme will commence from 1 July 2019.

67. The work programmes identify if further decisions are required for each activity. These will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

68. Progress and updates on work programmes will be reported to the local board for each quarter of the financial year.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipatiki Local</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Board Community Facilities 2019 - 2022 Work Programme - Leases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**  
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Leigh Radovan - Work Programme Lead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Lift Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or GDO</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3134</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include maintenance and repair of all assets across buildings, parks and open spaces, and sports fields, funded from Local Board budgets. These contracts also undertake storm management and storm damage works, and upcoming tree centre clearing, street litter bin emptying, and vegetation clearance and berm mowing works, although these are funded from regional budgets. This activity and related budget also includes smaller built system contractors such as pool plant operators and technical systems contractors.</td>
<td>With the maintenance contracts, local board assets are able to be maintained to the approved level of service. These contracts provide for required compliance tasks and scheduled activities including planned preventative maintenance to be completed, and for response to requests for maintenance. These contracts benefit all members of the public as local board assets are able to be fully utilised if they are fit for the intended purpose, and it offers better value to ratepayers if assets remain in service for their expected life.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CP: Operations</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$4,741,022</td>
<td>$4,836,761</td>
<td>$4,903,496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3135</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance in parks and on streets, funded from Local Board budgets. These contracts also undertake storm damage works although these are funded from regional budgets.</td>
<td>With the Arboriculture Contracts, trees in parks and reserves, and on streets, are able to be maintained to the approved level of service. These contracts provide for a programme of tree inspection and maintenance, and for response to requests for maintenance of trees which have become damaged or are obstructions. These contracts benefit all members of the public as trees which are properly maintained are more likely to remain in good health, are less likely to become health and safety issues, and offer greater visual amenity.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CP: Operations</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$340,841</td>
<td>$347,058</td>
<td>$354,611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3136</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant within ecologically significant areas and animal pest management across all parks and reserves funded from Local Board budgets.</td>
<td>With the maintenance contracts, local board assets are able to be maintained to the approved level of service. These contracts provide for a programme of restoration planning and pest animal and plant control for high value sites, and for response to requests for animal pests in parks. These contracts benefit all members of the public as they improve remnant ecologically significant sites on our local parks and reserves are pest free and offer ecological and wider benefits.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CP: Operations</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$262,504</td>
<td>$260,151</td>
<td>$290,914</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LE</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept Unit or CO</th>
<th>Cost Breakdown</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2037</td>
<td>OLI</td>
<td>Renovate War Memorial Park, 1400 sq m, including Heritage protection</td>
<td>Improved recreational facilities for the local community.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2025</td>
<td>$203,068</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2036</td>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Greenway Plan contribution</td>
<td>Contribution to the Greenway development works within the ‘Unlock Northcote’ Papakura project. This development includes contributions from the Holocene Land Company, Healthy Waters, Papakura and Auckland Council.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>AD: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bartley Street toilet block renovation in Jean Sampson Reserve</td>
<td>Bartley Street facilities renovation. Demolish and replace the toilet block in Jean Sampson Reserve. Northcote Point FY19/20 investigation and Design FY20/21 Physical Works Risk Assessment Project</td>
<td>Meeting current service levels</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2021</td>
<td>AD: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$173,460</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2034</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - replacemen of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td>Renewal of timber decking and accessible ramp for the Community House to be renewed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Project completed 2019/2020</td>
<td>AD: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2033</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - replacement of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td>Replacement of timber decking and accessible ramp for the Community House to be renewed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2020</td>
<td>AD: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2032</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2031</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2028</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2027</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2026</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Creche - reversal of timber decking and accessible ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2374</td>
<td>Bikenthead War Memorial Park - renew artworks, Harvey Wright Field</td>
<td>Investigate and rebuild the bleachers a little at the Harvey Wright Field at the park at Bikenthead War Memorial Park. FY19/20 Investigation and Design, FY 19/20 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Final design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$470,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2153</td>
<td>Bikenthead War Memorial Park - renew sports lighting</td>
<td>Renew the lighting at the sportsfields, this project relates to the Harvey Wright Fields. FY19/20 Investigation and Design, FY 19/20 Physical Works to FY21/22 Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$32,632</td>
<td>$82,368</td>
<td>$165,000</td>
<td>$260,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$540,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2388</td>
<td>Bikenthead War Memorial Park - renew running tracks</td>
<td>Renew tracks and signage in the Bikenthead War Memorial Park site. Setting final approval for Bikenthead War Memorial Park Master Plan. FY20/21 Investigation and design, FY21/22 Physical works. RED</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve concept for consultation and detailed final design</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$36,270</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$475,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$543,270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2033</td>
<td>Bikenthead War Memorial Park - shared path connection</td>
<td>To provide an &quot;off road&quot; walking and cycling connection from the park from Mahara Ave to Recreation Drive utilizing the Local Board Transport Capital Funding FY19/20 - FY20/20 Investigation and Design $13,611 FY20/21 Physical works $143,986</td>
<td>Improved accessibility in our recreational spaces</td>
<td>Final design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Getting to and around Kapiti is easy</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>$2,111</td>
<td>$24,500</td>
<td>$43,386</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$468,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3632</td>
<td>Camelot Reserve - renewal of Kapiti play and settlement playground</td>
<td>Renew the Camelot Reserve playground based on the Play and Settlement priority schedule for Kapiti Local Board. FY19/20 Investigation and design, FY19/20 - FY20/21 Physical Work</td>
<td>Improved recreation infrastructure</td>
<td>Local board to approve final design of playground</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$185,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2364</td>
<td>Chaffwood Reserve - renew signs, tracks, furniture</td>
<td>Renew the boardwalk, path, bridge, retaining wall, signage and steps at the reserve to ensure the assets remain fit for purpose and reduce maintenance. Local board seeking Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NERT) aquisition remuneration funding to complete the work programme (NOTE: the amount of NERT funding is not yet confirmed and is subject to change). FY19/20 ABS: Capex - Renewals ABS: Capex - Renewals $5,000 and external funding $6,000 FY 20/21 ABS: Capex - Renewals $5,000 and external funding</td>
<td>Physical Work</td>
<td>Local board to approve final design for consultation and detailed final design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$310,052</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$280,000</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$910,052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2323</td>
<td>Chelsea Creek Heritage Park - renew Colonial Road track and bridge</td>
<td>Renew the track and bridge at the Colonial Road side of the park. It is proposed the bridge is relocated and the track realigned with consideration to the current local board plan. Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NERT) and/or remuneration funding to complete the work programme (NOTE: the amount of NERT funding is not yet confirmed and is subject to change). FY 19/20 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $30,000 FY20/21 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $30,000 and external funding $30,000</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope detail prior to any works commencing</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept Unit or COO</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>2018/19 &amp; prior</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>2020/2021</td>
<td>2021/2022</td>
<td>2022/2023+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2118</td>
<td>Cheltenham Estate Heritage Park - renovate tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the path.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local Board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped gardens to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$165,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Dalhing Ave Reserve - renovate tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the reserve.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve detailed design.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped gardens to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Project completion June 2018/2019</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$124,732</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Elidith Avenue Reserve - piano assists</td>
<td>Renew a public piano with today’s level of service, furnish and contract signage.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve detailed design.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>LDR; Capex</td>
<td>$32,677</td>
<td>$116,000</td>
<td>$72,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2558</td>
<td>Eskdale Reserve - renovate tracks and facilities - Phase 2</td>
<td>Eskdale Reserve and Francis Janet reserve parks, fence, steps, bridge and signage.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped facilities to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$243,831</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2695</td>
<td>Flemington Reserve - path and water feature</td>
<td>Renew the irrigation, pump and water feature and the top dog run path by planting.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped facilities to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3220</td>
<td>Fortham and Luckin Street Bridge - Renewal due to flood damage</td>
<td>Replacement of the Fortham and Luckin Street Bridge due to flood damage.</td>
<td>Maintaining Current Service Levels</td>
<td>Local board to approve detailed design.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$33,800</td>
<td>$200,290</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2705</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - Assists and upgrade bulkhead</td>
<td>Assess and upgrade bulkhead at Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre.</td>
<td>Improved recreational infrastructure</td>
<td>Local board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped facilities to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2707</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - Construct compliant walkway and replace underceiling</td>
<td>Construct compliant walkway and replace underceiling at Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre.</td>
<td>Improved recreational infrastructure</td>
<td>Local board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our newly designed and landscaped facilities to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>ABS; Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$351,994</td>
<td>$891,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<p>| ID | Activity Name | Activity Description | Activity Benefits | Further Decision Points for LB | LB Plan Outcome | Lead Dept Unit or COO | Timeframe | Budget Source | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023+ | Total Budget |
|----|---------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 2796 | Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - replace spring boards | Replace spring boards &quot;x2&quot; at Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre FY19/20 Physical works | Improved recreational infrastructure | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2020 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $0 | $80,000 | $0 | $0 | $0 | $80,000 |
| 2797 | Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - structural assessment and works on hydro slide and dive platform | Structural assessment of works required for safe access to hydro slide and dive platform Delivery of works at Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre FY19/20 Physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2020 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $15,000 | $432,000 | $50,000 | $0 | $0 | $500,000 |
| 2798 | Glenfield Sport Centre, Building - remediation roof and air conditioning | Remedy the Glenfield Sport Centre and Library areas to address active moisture issues and temporary repairs to the building FY19/20 to FY21/22 Physical Works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2022 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $240,425 | $96,410 | $200,000 | $0 | $0 | $536,835 |
| 2799 | Halls Beach - renew toilet roof | Renew toilet roof at Halls Beach FY19/20 Investigation and design and Physical works | Maintaining current service levels | Waiting Assessment to inform local board decision | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated project completion June 2021 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $0 | $0 | $100,000 | $0 | $0 | $150,000 |
| 2800 | Helpers Creek Reserve - renew pedestrian bridge | Renew pedestrian footbridge at Helpers Creek Reserve FY19/20 Investigation and design and Physical Works | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2021 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $0 | $0 | $110,000 | $0 | $0 | $110,000 |
| 2801 | Helpers Creek Reserve and Shepherds Park - renew walkways | Renew the Helpers Creek Reserve and Shepherds Park coastal walkway (including drainage) in conjunction with the Helpers Creek Reserve walkways to allow for a more holistic approach to the walkway network Includes in scope investigations for new connections as per the Kapiti Connections Network Plan FY19/20 Investigation and design FY19/20 FY21/22 Physical Works | Maintaining current service levels | Waiting Kapiti Network Plan approval and priorities | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated project completion June 2023 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $100,000 | $0 | $130,000 | $0 | $0 | $230,000 |
| 2802 | Hiders Park - toilet renewal | Renew the toilet blocks at Hiders Park FY19/20 Investigation and design and completed under bundled work FY19/20 Physical Works | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2021 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $0 | $80,000 | $0 | $0 | $0 | $80,000 |
| 2803 | Hiders Park - Wharf - remedial works to wharf structure | What has been assessed as having structural issues and the scope of work has been defined for delivery. Plans to be addressed as part of the scoping of the project The wharf will be made safe with temporary measures until the physical works are complete in collaboration with the heritage team FY19/20 - FY19/20 Investigation and Design FY19/20 Physical Works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | Local board to approve final detailed design | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated project completion June 2021 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $75,000 | $100,000 | $50,000 | $0 | $0 | $275,000 |
| 2804 | Hinemoa Park Dinghy Ramp renewal | Provide for dinghy launching and retrieval, with dinghy docks adjacent and a mooring area immediately offshore FY19/20 Investigation and design Design | Improved recreational infrastructure | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Investigation and Design | Estimated project completion June 2020 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $0 | $5,000 | $42,640 | $0 | $0 | $47,640 |
| 2805 | Hinemoa Park - path lighting and signage | Upgrade lighting on Hinemoa Park FY19/20 Investigation and Design Design FY19/20 and FY20/21 Physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project | Maintaining current service levels | No further decisions anticipated | Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed | CF: Project Delivery | Estimated project completion June 2021 | ABS: Capex - Renewals | $228,866 | $117,845 | $250,000 | $0 | $0 | $557,711 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>UB Plan / Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source 2018/19</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023+</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2420</td>
<td>John Kay Park - renew car park and path</td>
<td>Renew car park and path at John Kay Park. FY18/19 investigation and design FY19/20 - FY21/22 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current services levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 22</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2199</td>
<td>Kapiti - urban forest - planning plan</td>
<td>Developing the Planning Plan identified in the Growing phase of the local board specific implementation of Auckland’s Regional Strategy. This aligns to Parks Services work programme FY19/20 - FY21/22 Physical Works</td>
<td>To increase and protect the urban forest so that no local board area has less than 15% canopy cover.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3087</td>
<td>Kapiti - install bike repair stations</td>
<td>Installation of four bike repair stations: 1. Onepoto Domain in the vicinity of the local board’s street crossing. 3. Shepherds Park in the vicinity of the playground and community house. 4. Marborough Park FY18/19 Investigation and design FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Improved recreational spaces for the community to enjoy</td>
<td>Local board to approve final location(s) utilising Local Board Transport Capital Funds</td>
<td>Getting to and around Kapiti is easy</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>Externally funded</td>
<td>$12,500</td>
<td>$16,100</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$26,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>Kapiti - install new signage</td>
<td>Installation of new park entrance signage to identify gaps within the Parks signage audit within the Kapiti area. Signage to also include brand training project FY19/20 Investigation and Design FY19/20 Physical works FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Improved park amenities and wayfinding for the local community.</td>
<td>Sites and details to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>LDE: Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2183</td>
<td>Kapiti - renew furniture and fixtures 2017/2018</td>
<td>Renew chairs, bins, signage, bollards at Leigh Scenic Reserve, Minuku Reserve, Monarch Park, New Albany Reserve, Staffs Park, Tevot Reserve, FY18/19 Investigation and design FY19/20 and FY20/21 Physical Works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintaining current services levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$61,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>$49,400</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$261,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2283</td>
<td>Kapiti - renew furniture, signs and fixtures 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew condition A and B chairs including signage in the following parks: Dawning Street Reserve, Winnespea Park, Holland Reserve, Kapiti Park, Mayfield Reserve, Normanton Reserve (to be delivered in conjunction with the nature play and Healthy Walks delighting projects); Onepoto Domain, Points Reserve, Rotary Grove (Northcoast Point); Shepherds Park (to be delivered side fitness stations); Stannach Reserve, Stokes P1 Park Reserve, Toi Clutter, Tai Park, Vindscar Reserve, Weedy Ridge Reserve, FY18/19 Investigation and Design FY19/20 Physical works and FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current services levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$18,050</td>
<td>$73,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$241,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2294</td>
<td>Kapiti - renew marine park buildings 2016/2019</td>
<td>Renew the toilet block at Kapiti Park FY18/19 Investigation and design FY19/20 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintaining current services levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2185</td>
<td>Kapiti - renew walkways and paths at (Leigh, Liney, and Little Shoal Bay)</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at Leigh Park Reserve, Liney Reserve and Little Shoal Bay FY18/19 Investigation and design FY19/20 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintaining current services levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$315,500</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$415,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB Board to decide the form of the building rebuild and approve design</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2018/2019 &amp; prior budget</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2022+</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2145</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Project at Lausenda Road Bricklane - renew rebuild facility</td>
<td>Dismantle and rebuild the building to todays level of service. FY19/20: Investigation and Design FY19/20 - FY20/21 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>$81,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,781,342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2097</td>
<td>Kauri Glen Reserve - renew track, furniture and signage</td>
<td>Design, costs and physical works for whole track network including the furniture, signage asset renewals, Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NERT) and/or renewals Funding to complete the work programme. (NOTE: the amount of NERT funding is not yet confirmed and is subject to change) FY19/20 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $30,000 and External Funding (NERT) $250,000 FY20/21 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $40,000 and External Funding (NERT) $150,000 FY21/22 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $40,000 and External Funding (NERT) $100,000</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local Board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>$302,286</td>
<td>$206,583</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$998,869</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2098</td>
<td>Kauri Park track and signage renewals</td>
<td>Kauri Park boardwalk, bridge, sign and track renewals. Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NERT) and/or renewals funding to complete the work programme. (NOTE: the amount of NERT funding is not yet confirmed and is subject to change) FY19/20 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $20,000 and External Funding (NERT) $60,000 FY20/21 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $50,000 and External Funding (NERT) $200,000 FY21/22 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $50,000 and External Funding (NERT) $100,000</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Local Board to approve concept designs for consultation and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 23</td>
<td>$89,150</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$986,169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>Le Roy’s Bush Little Shali day - renew tracks, signage and furniture - stage 1</td>
<td>Renewal of signage furniture and whole track network including expansion of the narrow boardwalk ensuring the assets are fit for purpose. Renew the interpretative signage at the bottom of the track Natural Environment Targeted Rate (NERT) and/or renewals Funding to complete the work programme. (NOTE: the amount of NERT funding is not yet confirmed and is subject to change) FY19/20 Investigation and Design FY19/20 Physical works ABS: Capex - Renewals $133,600 and External Funding (NERT) $60,000</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>$286,793</td>
<td>$195,480</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$486,183</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7/12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Details for LBD Plan</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2018/2019 &amp; 2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2559</td>
<td>Le Roys Bush</td>
<td>Renew signage, -</td>
<td>Maintaining current</td>
<td>Local Board to approve</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UWS Road Day</td>
<td>whole track network</td>
<td>service levels</td>
<td>concept designs for</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>- Renewals,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- renew tracks,</td>
<td>including extension</td>
<td>final detailed</td>
<td>consultation and final</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>External</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>signage and</td>
<td>of the narrow</td>
<td>design for</td>
<td>design and final</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>furniture -</td>
<td>boardwalk ensuring</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>detailed design for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stage 2</td>
<td>the assets are fit</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for purpose</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renew the interpretive</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>signage at the</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bottom of the track</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Environment</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Targeted Rate (NERT)</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(NERT) $150,000</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY2025: Physical</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>works ABS: Capex -</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewals $50,000</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and External</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Funding $50,000</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3698</td>
<td>Local Board</td>
<td>space playplace</td>
<td>Enhancing playspaces</td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Placespace</td>
<td>enhancements to half</td>
<td>within the local</td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enhancements</td>
<td>Fisher Reserve and</td>
<td>board area utilizing</td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>other parks based on</td>
<td>LDI Capex Funding</td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the Play and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summertime priority</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>schedule for</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Board. Full coverage</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fullshade at Blenheim</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>War Memorial, Monarch</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Park, Area, Area</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserve playgrounds,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY96/06 Physical</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Works, LDI Capital</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to confirm</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contribution $20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>playspace enhancements</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2697</td>
<td>Lynn Reserve</td>
<td>Renew the Lynn</td>
<td>Improving ecological</td>
<td>Local Board to approve</td>
<td>CF Investigation and</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Install</td>
<td>Reserve boardwalk</td>
<td>systems across the</td>
<td>design for consultation</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>- Renewals,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- mitigation</td>
<td>track in</td>
<td>the local area</td>
<td>and final design for</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>External</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Kauri)</td>
<td>collaboration with</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Biosecurity. The</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>track maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>will preserve an</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>800 year old Kauri</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at risk of Kauri</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dieback. Information</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>signage is to be</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>installed. Natural</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Environment Targeted</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate (NERT) $60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY2025: Physical</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>works ABS: Capex -</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewals $50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and External</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Funding $50,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3443</td>
<td>Lynn Reserve</td>
<td>Renew the space</td>
<td>Maintaining current</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$14,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Renew</td>
<td>including provision</td>
<td>service levels</td>
<td>design for</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>- Renewals,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- playground</td>
<td>of seating and signage</td>
<td></td>
<td>final design</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td></td>
<td>External</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and furniture</td>
<td>within the reserve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY18/19 Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and Design FY19/20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2129</td>
<td>Lynsford</td>
<td>Renew paths and</td>
<td>Improved open spaces</td>
<td>Local community to</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$273,854</td>
<td>$138,155</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crescent</td>
<td>retaining wall adjacent</td>
<td>for our</td>
<td>appreciate and update</td>
<td>completion</td>
<td>project</td>
<td>- Renewals,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reserve -</td>
<td>to the basketball</td>
<td>communities to enjoy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Improve play</td>
<td>court and enhance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space and</td>
<td>the Lynsford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>renew paths</td>
<td>playgrounds to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and structures</td>
<td>provide more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2193</td>
<td>Manuka River</td>
<td>Renew playground and</td>
<td>Maintaining current</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$170,001</td>
<td>$203,000</td>
<td>$80,945</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3091</td>
<td>Manuka Reserve, Bayview, remediation and landside</td>
<td>A landside has occurred at Manuka Reserve, the coastal delta/slope between the reserve footprint and the property boundary at the north-west corner of 11 Hotspur Place, Bayview. FY19/20 investigates, designs and delivers physical works to stabilise the area. This project is to be delayed until mid-2021.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Scope of works to be presented to the local board for their review and input prior to commencement.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Development; MB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2191</td>
<td>Marlinborough Park - renew path, furniture and play space</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, furniture and play space. The renewal of the play space is to focus on older children. Project completed - this project is completed and was delivered in advance of the planned timeframe. The budget remains in the original allocated year as it was committed.</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Project completion 2018/2019</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Renewals; MB: Capex</td>
<td>$1,777,706</td>
<td>$552,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$2,329,706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2341</td>
<td>Marlinborough Park - renew skate park and car park</td>
<td>Renew the skate park including the car parking within Marlinborough Park. FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Local board to approve final detailed design</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2021</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$217,480</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,117,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2550</td>
<td>Marlinborough Park - renew youth play spaces</td>
<td>Create youth play space designed to cater for primary school and intermediate age children and youth. To be able to climb up/made/engage and engage directly with the adjoining skate park space. FY18/19 Investigation and design and Physical Works FY18/19 Physical Works $30,000 (MB Capex Contribution)</td>
<td>FY20/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Local board to approve final detailed design</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2020</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$430,519</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,030,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2781</td>
<td>Monarch Park - develop into a nature space and trail park in Kapātiki</td>
<td>Develop a nature play child-led, unstructured play outdoors, in natural and sensory-rich environments for children of all ages and abilities (by supporting and generating valuable play and education outcomes which include a blend of movement-focused, nature trail interventions with more structured, loose play and education-focused interventions). FY19/20 Investigation and design, EDI (Capex contribution $20,000)</td>
<td>FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Local board to approve final design and concept design.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2021</td>
<td>EDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td>$115,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$205,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2950</td>
<td>Naturalisation of park reserve within Kapātiki</td>
<td>Investigate and scope possible reserve areas for 'naturalisation of parks opportunity' (i.e. edible gardens and food forests, pollinated pathways, natural meadows).</td>
<td>FY19/20 Physical Works FY20/21 Physical Works FY20/21 Physical Works</td>
<td>Local board to approve the final design and concept design.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2021</td>
<td>EDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2459</td>
<td>Normanton Reserve - renew basketball courts, path drainage and lighting fountain</td>
<td>Renew basketball courts, drinking fountain on site and pathway drainage to stop flooding and reduce maintenance, including the cracked pathway that runs between Normanton Reserve and Ahiraki Road. Working in collaboration with the healthy waters team. FY19/20 Physical works FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Local board to confirm location of preferred basketball court replacement option</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2021</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2845</td>
<td>Northern Library Public Toilet Renewals</td>
<td>Investigate and scope the upgrade of the structural and external finishes including accessing the internal features for Northern Library Public Toilet FY19/20 Investigation and design FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Improved recreational infrastructure</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion 2023</td>
<td>MB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$39,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for R:B</th>
<th>LB Plan Conclusion Date</th>
<th>Lead Dept Unit or COO</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
<th>2021/2022</th>
<th>2022/2023+</th>
<th>Total Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2490</td>
<td>Northcote War Memorial Hall - renewal</td>
<td>In conjunction with the heritage team, reflect the heritage facility including the</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heritage facility renewal</td>
<td>kitchen and downstairs areas of the Northcote War Memorial Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY 19/20 investigation and design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2124</td>
<td>Onepoto Domain - renewal path/way</td>
<td>Renew the pathway at Onepoto Domain by the duck pond to ensure future paved and</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$185,768</td>
<td>$164,855</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fit for local use. Investigate the bike track flooding zone and include the remediation in the scope of works. FY19/20 investigation and design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY19/20 to 21/22 Physical works, Blue Arrows Programme (2AP) project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2133</td>
<td>Onewa Domain - renewal park assets</td>
<td>Renew Onewa Domain park assets including benches, rubber bins, signs, car park,</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2023</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$443,314</td>
<td>$260,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$685,586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>retaining wall, amenities lights and reading Renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bollards are to be replaced as a matter of urgency as a health and safety measure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY19/20 investigation and design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FY19/20 and 2021 and 21/22 and 22/23 Physical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2163</td>
<td>Onewa Domain - renewal sports fields 4 and 5</td>
<td>Renew sports fields 4 and 5 at Onewa Domain sports field FY19/20 investigation and design FY19/20 and 20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2478</td>
<td>Porirua Reserve - renew play space and</td>
<td>Renew play space and furniture FY19/20 investigation and design FY19/20 and 20/21 Physical works FY20/21 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$49,880</td>
<td>$49,880</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>furniture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2135</td>
<td>Raglan Reserve - renew park assets</td>
<td>Renew the following assets at the reserve: Pathway, bridge, retaining wall, signage as per the consent conditions and the track by the school which has collapsed and requires future proofing FY19/20 investigation and design FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$357,170</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>$180,925</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2219</td>
<td>Road Alley Reserve - renew pathways,</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, including the new path to the toilet block, renew the boardwalk and pedestrian bridge FY19/20 investigation and design FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$460,107</td>
<td>$360,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>boardwalk and pedestrian bridge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2182</td>
<td>Rosecamp Road Reserve - renew reserve</td>
<td>Renew the Rosencamp Road Reserve foreshore in collaboration with the coastal team FY19/20 investigate and scope FY19/20 converting and planning FY19/20 deliver physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated</td>
<td>A protected and enhanced environment</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$180,001</td>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foreshore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2847</td>
<td>Shipheads - build of park with Community Group</td>
<td>Build a new row of beaches for Shiphead Park in conjunction with Community Group who will build the project and hand over to the local board once completed FY19/20 Physical works Captial (LDC) Capex contribution $80,000</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDC: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points T0 3 L</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Estimated Cost</td>
<td>Total Budget</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2455</td>
<td>Shakespear Park - initial coastal track connection to Titirangi</td>
<td>Installation of coastal track connection from Shakespear Park to Titirangi (Kiaotare Avenue), along the coast with a possible spur to Titirangi beach in collaboration with the coastal team. Investigation of drainage options at Shakespear Park is to be undertaken and reported to the board FY18/19. Investigation and design FYS20 Physical Works (LDI Capex contribution $400,000) FYS20 AS3 Capex - Development $1,620,000 (KDPF Fund)</td>
<td>Improved connections in our local area</td>
<td>Local Board to approve concept designs for construction and final detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Development</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>$1,450,000</td>
<td>$1,550,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2562</td>
<td>Smiths Bush Reserve - renew footbridges</td>
<td>Investigate structural engineering design services required to repalce the footbridge to open up public for use. Work with Healthy Waters to do all riverfront ponds. FY19/20 investigation and design FYS21 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further work anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$220,015</td>
<td>$250,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2339</td>
<td>Soldiers Bay - renew access way track</td>
<td>Renew access way track to Soldiers Bay FY18/19 investigation and design FY19/20 and FY20/21 Physical Works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further work anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$162,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2654</td>
<td>Northshore Reserve - upgrade of footpath</td>
<td>Renew the footpath in Northshore Reserve which has been affected due to the removal of the trees. FY19/20 investigation and design FYS21 Physical Works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further work anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,045</td>
<td>$14,605</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$64,605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2148</td>
<td>Salford Beach Reserve - renew park roads and car parks</td>
<td>Renew the surface of the carpark and surfacing at Salford Beach Reserve. FY18/19 investigation and design FY19/20 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>No further work anticipated.</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2021</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$580,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2119</td>
<td>Tamahere Reserve - renew and improve play space area</td>
<td>Relicase and renew the play space of the reserve including the enhanced playground FY19/20 $130,000 (LDI Capex contribution)</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>LDI Capex</td>
<td>$391,415</td>
<td>$13,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$514,415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2613</td>
<td>Takapuna Reserve - renewal of Kapiti play and soccer pitches</td>
<td>Investigate and scope the play space including the renewal and possible enhancements at Takapuna Reserve. FY20/21 investigation and design FY20/21 Physical Works</td>
<td>Improved recreation infrastructure</td>
<td>Local board to approve final design and summit designs</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2111</td>
<td>Tutu Crater - renew track and signage</td>
<td>Renew track and signage. Proposed stages for work are Stage One - St Peters Overlook Stage Two - Boardwalk replacement new gravel and bank stabilization Stage Three - Drainage/errosion control Stage Four - St Peters Overlook Stannace Stage Five - Saufpah Connections (combined) FY18/19 FY19/20 investigation and work FY20/21 Physical Works (Stage 1) FY20/22 Physical Works</td>
<td>Maintain current service levels</td>
<td>Local Board to approve each stage</td>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high budget and well managed</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>AS3 Capex - Renewals, External funding</td>
<td>$195,704</td>
<td>$41,387</td>
<td>$700,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,190,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew Work Programme 2019 – 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3090</td>
<td>Tui Park, Beechaven - install fencing and stabilise area FY19/20 deliver scoped works to achieve the sought outcome</td>
<td>Installation of fence and planting to stabilise the area FY19/20 deliver scoped works to achieve the sought outcome</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels.</td>
<td>Scope of works to be presented to the local board for their review and input prior to commencement</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2515</td>
<td>Vandelour Reserve - renew play space and pathways FY19/20 Investigation and design FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Renew play space and pathways. FY19/20 Investigation and design FY19/20 Physical works</td>
<td>Maintaining current service levels</td>
<td>Final design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery Estimated project completion June 2020</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$170,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3181</td>
<td>Windy Ridge Reserve - renewal of Kapakai play and summart priorities</td>
<td>Investigate and scope the play space renewal and enhancements at Windy Ridge based on the Play and Summart priority schedule for Kapakai Local Board including signage. FY19/20 Investigation and design and Physical Works. FY20/21 Physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>Improved recreational infrastructure</td>
<td>Local board to confirm the final concept design</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery Estimated project completion June 2022</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$65,100</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$180,100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Details for LB</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lease Details or CCC</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>CL Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL Annual Rent Amount ($GST)</td>
<td>CL Annual Operating Cost ($GST)</td>
<td>CL Building Ownership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield - Glenfield Senior Citizens Association</td>
<td>New ground lease</td>
<td>Encourage learning and community involvement for senior members of the community.</td>
<td>All basic expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/09/2019</td>
<td>01/07/2023</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>17B Silverdale Warren Valley 0627 - Birkenhead Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of building Lease</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through the sport of bowling.</td>
<td>All lease renewal</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/03/2010</td>
<td>31/03/2020</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1473</td>
<td>17C Silverdale Warren Valley 0627 - Shore Archery Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of building Lease</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through the sport of archery.</td>
<td>All lease renewal</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/06/2010</td>
<td>31/09/2020</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478</td>
<td>111 Mariner Ave, Mangere - The North Shore Playcentre Association Incorporated - Opede</td>
<td>New building Lease</td>
<td>Provide support to healthy and active families within the community.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2: Q3</td>
<td>01/04/1994</td>
<td>30/09/2023</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1471</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park, 48 Mahata Avenue, Birkenhead - Lease to Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated; Lease expired 31 December 2016.</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through the sport of cricket.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/12/2007</td>
<td>31/12/2017</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1474</td>
<td>Welcome Reserve Lease to Chelsea Pony Club</td>
<td>New building and ground lease for Chelsea Pony Club. No existing lease.</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through the equestrian activities.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/01/2006</td>
<td>31/09/2016</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Flemington Reserve, 36 Karo Road, Birkenhead - Lease to Flemington Native Plant Garden Education Charitable Trust Trust</td>
<td>New ground lease for Flemington Native Plant Garden Education Charitable Trust Trust; Lease expired 31 August 2016.</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through the equestrian activities.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>01/09/2016</td>
<td>30/09/2020</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1469</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Local Board - Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Local Board - Community Leases FY2021/2022 Work Programme</td>
<td>Developing a sense of belonging and engagement with the community.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>T&amp;I Scheduled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1469</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Local Board - Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme</td>
<td>Promoting community participation and knowledge in the active conservation of native flora.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468</td>
<td>Little Shald Bag, 303 Council Terrace, Northcote - Lease to Little Shald Bag Bookshop Association</td>
<td>New ground and building lease to occupy in Little Shald Bag Bookshop Association. License expired 30 April 2012.</td>
<td>Provide a space and service that supports and encourages the community to engage in outdoor activities.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2, Q3</td>
<td>30/04/2012</td>
<td>30/04/2022</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1474</td>
<td>Norman Park building, 62 Parnell Crescent, Northcote - Heads &amp; Wongs Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of building Lease</td>
<td>Encourage an active and healthy lifestyle to the community through a holistic approach.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q1: Q2</td>
<td>01/01/2015</td>
<td>31/12/2024</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ 10,225.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>Shops 1 &amp; 46, 2 Norman Park Square, 62 Parnell Crescent, Northcote - Whauhou Community Arts Council - North Art - North Art</td>
<td>New ground lease</td>
<td>Provide a space and service that supports the arts.</td>
<td>All lease expiry</td>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>Q2: Q3</td>
<td>01/12/1999</td>
<td>30/11/2019</td>
<td>$ 1.00</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changes to Kaipatiki Local Board standing orders

File No.: CP2019/10786

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide information about the implications of the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Act 2019, and to recommend changes to the Kaipatiki Local Board’s standing orders to align with the change in the legislation.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary


3. Prior to the legislation change, the LGA provided for an extraordinary meeting where:
   a) it could be called by resolution, or by requisition by the mayor or one third of the members
   b) the notice period was three days (unless it was called by resolution in which case, the notice period could be not less than 24 hours)
   c) if it needed to be called earlier, it could be called by the mayor or, if the mayor was unavailable, the chief executive. The notice period could be not less than 24 hours.

4. As a result of the change, a meeting called in accordance with c) above is now referred to as an ‘emergency meeting’ rather than an ‘extraordinary meeting’.

5. There is a change to the definition of public notice, which requires notification on a council’s website in addition to a newspaper.

6. There is a change to the definition of ‘working day’ to exclude a province’s anniversary.

7. Staff are taking the opportunity, while considering changes to standing orders, to propose an unrelated change to the current standing orders regarding attendance by electronic link. The current standing order requires a member seeking to attend by electronic link to be representing the council and unable to attend. The proposed change removes the requirement to be representing the council.

8. As detailed in LGA Schedule 7 clause 27 (3), a change to standing orders requires a 75 per cent majority vote. The Kaipatiki Local Board’s standing orders need to be changed to reflect the changes in the law.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipatiki Local Board:

a) note the new statutory responsibility of the chief executive:

   facilitating and fostering representative and substantial elector participation in elections and polls held under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

b) amend standing order 2.3.3 by replacing:

   Calling an extraordinary meeting at earlier time
The mayor or chairperson, or if they are unavailable, the chief executive, may call a meeting for an earlier time if this is necessary to deal with the business.

The person calling such a meeting must give each member, and the chief executive, notice of the time and place of the meeting and the matters in respect of which the meeting is being called, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

with:

**Calling an emergency meeting**

The mayor or chairperson, or if they are unavailable, the chief executive, may call an emergency meeting for an earlier time than is provided in standing order 2.3.2, if this is necessary to deal with the business.

The person calling such a meeting must give each member, and the chief executive, notice of the time and place of the meeting and the matters in respect of which the meeting is being called, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

c) amend standing order 7.2.3 by replacing:

**Notification of extraordinary meetings**

Where any extraordinary meeting of the local board or a committee is called, and notice of that meeting cannot be given in the manner required or permitted (by Standing Order 7.2.1 as appropriate), Auckland Council shall publicly notify or otherwise advertise that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at the meeting as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held, as is reasonable in the circumstances.

with:

**Notification of extraordinary / emergency meetings**

Where the council calls an extraordinary or emergency meeting but cannot give public notice to the extent required in standing order 7.2.1, the council must publicly notify the meeting, and the general nature of business to be considered at it, as soon as reasonably practicable before the meeting. If it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, the council must publicly notify the meeting as soon as practicable on the council’s website and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

d) amend standing order 9.4 (Definitions) by replacing:

**Extraordinary meeting** has the meaning defined in clause 22 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

with:

**Emergency meeting** has the meaning defined in clause 22A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Extraordinary meeting** has the meaning defined in clause 22 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

e) amend standing order 9.4 (Definitions) by replacing:

**Meeting** means:

a) any first or ordinary or extraordinary meeting of the local board

with:

**Meeting** means:

b) any first or ordinary or extraordinary or emergency meeting of the local
board.

f) amend standing order 9.4 (Definitions) by replacing:

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by a notice printed in appropriate newspapers circulating in the Auckland region.

with:

Publicly notified means made known to members of the public by a notice on the council’s website, until any opportunity for review or appeal has lapsed, and by a notice printed in appropriate newspapers circulating in the Auckland region.

g) amend standing order 9.4 (Definitions) by replacing:

Working day means any day of the week other than:

a) Saturday, Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, ANZAC Day, the sovereign's birthday and Labour Day

b) a day in the period commencing with 25 December in any year and ending with 15 January in the following year.

c) a day in the period commencing with 25 December in any year and ending with 15 January in the following year.

with:

Working day means any day of the week other than:

a) Saturday, Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, ANZAC Day, the sovereign’s birthday and Labour Day

b) where Waitangi Day or ANZAC Day falls on a weekend, the following Monday

c) Auckland Anniversary Day

d) a day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

h) amend the following standing orders:

i) standing order 2.3:
   replace the heading 'Extraordinary meetings' with 'Extraordinary and emergency meetings'

ii) standing order 7.2.4:
   replace the heading 'Extraordinary meetings' with 'Extraordinary and emergency meetings'

iii) standing orders 1.1.3, 2.4.1, 2.4.2, 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, 7.3.2:
   replace the words 'extraordinary meeting' with 'extraordinary or emergency meeting'.

i) amend standing order 3.3.3 to remove the requirement to be representing the council:

Conditions for attending by electronic link

The local board or its committees may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Situations where approval can be given are:

a) where the member is representing the council at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable
b) to accommodate the member’s illness or infirmity

c) in emergencies

d) in any other circumstances the local board deems appropriate.

The member who is seeking to attend by electronic link may not take part in the vote to give approval. The only exception is where there is an emergency, in which case the member seeking to attend by electronic link can take part in the vote.

Horopaki Context

9. The LGRSAA came into force on 21 March 2019. The act is an omnibus act in that it makes minor amendments to several pieces of legislation.

10. The LGRSAA amends the Local Electoral Act 2001 to include a new principle for ‘representative and substantial electoral participation in local elections and polls’, and imposes a new responsibility on the chief executive of the council by amending the chief executive’s responsibilities in the LGA section 42(2)(d):

   (da) facilitating and fostering representative and substantial elector participation in elections and polls held under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

11. It amends the definition of ‘public notice’ and ‘publicly notified’ under the LGA and the LGOIMA to require notification, both on the council’s website and in newspapers.

12. It creates a new category of council meeting called an ‘emergency meeting’, separate from ‘extraordinary meeting’. Previously, extraordinary meetings had two types of notice requirements. Where the more urgent form of notice is used, the meeting is now referred to as an ‘emergency meeting’. This applies to giving notice to members under the LGA and to public notices under LGOIMA.

13. It amends the definition of ‘working day’ under the LGA and LGOIMA to exclude a province’s anniversary day being counted as a ‘working day’ and alters the dates of the Christmas non-working days period from 25 December to 25 January, to 20 December to 10 January.

14. It makes minor amendments to the Dog Control Act 1996, the Local Electoral Act 2001, the Rates Rebates Act 1973 and makes changes to the LGA by specifying timeframes for making certain documents publicly available. These legislative changes are minor in nature and do not impact on local board standing orders.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

15. The changes made by the LGRSAA are minor in nature, nevertheless it is necessary to amend the Kaipātiki Local Board’s standing orders to align the language to reflect current legislation.

16. The Kaipātiki Local Board may also wish to consider a change to standing orders which is not related to LGRSAA. Standing order 3.3.3 provides conditions for attending a meeting by electronic link:

   Conditions for attending by electronic link

   The local board or its committees may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Situations where approval can be given are:

   a) where the member is representing the council at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable

   b) to accommodate the member’s illness or infirmity
c) in emergencies

d) in any other circumstances the local board deems appropriate.

The member who is seeking to attend by electronic link may not take part in the vote to give approval. The only exception is where there is an emergency, in which case the member seeking to attend by electronic link can take part in the vote.

17. This standing order was adopted in 2015. Since that time, technology has improved and remote attendance to most local board business meetings is now possible. However, the conditions in the standing order are very limiting and do not allow attendance by a member who is out of Auckland for non-council reasons.

18. Staff recommend amending the standing order by removing the requirement to represent the council in standing order 3.3.3 a):

   a) where the member is representing the council at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

19. The changes to the standing orders do not impact on the wider council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. This is a report to 21 local boards. All local boards need to make changes to align their standing orders to LGRSA. Changes to standing orders require a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

21. The changes to standing orders brought about through the LGRSA do not impact on the Māori community.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

22. There are no financial implications to making these changes to standing orders.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

23. LGA Schedule 7 clause 27 (2) states that the standing orders of a local authority must not contravene the LGA or any other act. If local board standing orders are not aligned to changes in the legislation, there is a risk that the local board may act inconsistently with the legislation by relying on standing orders that are not up to date.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

24. Following the Kaipātiki Local Board resolution to amend the standing orders, staff will make the appropriate changes and recirculate the updated standing orders.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Polly Kenrick - Business Process Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kerri Foote, Operations and Improvements Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason – GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An opportunity is provided for the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to update members on recent activities, projects and issues since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the chairperson’s report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Kaipātiki Local Board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note any verbal reports of members.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update**

**File No.:** CP2019/02082

---

**Whakarāpopototanga matua**

**Executive summary**

1. An opportunity is provided for Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members to update the board on Governing Body or Independent Maori Statutory Board issues, or issues relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

---

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members’ verbal updates.

---

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

---

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to record the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 1 May, Wednesday 8 May, Wednesday 22 May and Wednesday 29 May 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At the workshop held on Wednesday 1 May 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Existing Service Levels Report/Governance Framework Review Service Levels
   - Northcote Redevelopment Update
     - Greenslade Reserve Masterplan
     - Development in Northcote.
   - Grants
3. At the workshop held on Wednesday 8 May 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Parks Sport and Recreation
     - Northcote Play Strategy
   - Northcote Redevelopment
     - Concept plan for pocket park along Richardson Avenue
   - Community Facilities
   - Local Board Work Programme – Draft Work Programme
     - Arts, Community and Events
     - Community Facilities
     - Infrastructure and Environmental Services
     - Parks Sport and Recreation
4. At the workshop held on Wednesday 22 May, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Community Facilities
     - Community Leases: Chelsea Pony Club, Fernglen Native Gardens
     - Community Outcomes Plan
     - Proposed demolition of 18 Denby Lane, Northcote Point
     - Rewi Alley Reserve Renewal Project
   - Engagement session
5. At the workshop held on Wednesday 29 May, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Local Board Agreement Workshop 4
   - Plans and Places
**Item 28**

**Glenfield Plan** – scoping phase
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services
- Akoranga Stormwater Treatment
- Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the record for the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 1 May, Wednesday 8 May, Wednesday 22 May and Wednesday 29 May 2019.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 1 May 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 8 May 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 22 May 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 29 May 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 1 May 2019, commencing at 9.34am.

#### PRESENT
- **Chairperson:** John Gillon
- **Deputy Chairperson:** Danielle Grant
- **Members:** Ann Hartley, Anne-Elise Smithson, Adrian Tyler, Lindsay Waugh

#### Apologies
- Paula Gillon
- Kay McIntyre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Existing Services Levels Report/Governance Framework Review Service Levels</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update and provided feedback on the existing service levels report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Pemberton Programme Change Lead, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Tocker GM – Service Planning and Integration, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Northcote Redevelopment Update

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Graham</td>
<td>Project Director, Homes, Land and Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea Hamilton</td>
<td>Development Manager, Homes, Land and Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Milner</td>
<td>Development Manager, Panuku Development Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gwilym van Hoffen</td>
<td>Project Manager, Panuku Development Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Norriss</td>
<td>Isthmus Group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Keeping informed
- The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Greenslade Reserve Masterplan and the development in Northcote.

### Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marion Davies</td>
<td>Grants Operations Manager, Operations Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pramod Nair</td>
<td>Planning Lead – Local Board, Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challen Wilson</td>
<td>Strategic Broker, Arts Community and Events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Setting direction / priorities / budget
- The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on grant applications.

The workshop concluded at 3.04pm.
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 8 May 2019 commencing at 9.35am.

**PRESENT**
- Chairperson: John Gillon
- Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant
- Members: Paula Gillon, Ann Hartley, Kay McIntyre, Anne-Elise Smithson, Adrian Tyler, Lindsay Waugh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Sanderson</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update and provided feedback on the Northcote Play Strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager – Tahi,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George McMahon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and Places Specialist,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Zwart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway Amenity Project Lead,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brad Ward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Landscape Architect,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isthmus Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment Item</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Local board received an update and provided feedback on the concept plan for the pocket park along Richardson Avenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlos Rahman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Engagement Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea Hamilton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homes Land and Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brad Ward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Landscape Architect,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isthmus Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maylene Barrett</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Specialist Parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mel Chow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alina Wimmer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Development Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Culpan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Project Delivery,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Quinn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stakeholder Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Bilton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Item 28**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Work Programme – Draft Work Programme</th>
<th>Setting direction / priorities</th>
<th>The Kaipātiki Local Board defined their board position and provided feedback on the local board work programmes of Arts, Community and Events, Community Facilities, Infrastructure and Environmental Services, Parks Sport and Recreation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Paul Edwards                                    |                             | • Paul Edwards
Senior Local Board Advisor, Local Board Services

Challen Wilson
Strategic Broker, Arts Community and Events

Emma Hopkins
Stakeholder Advisor, Community Facilities

Anna Halliwell
Relationship Advisor, Relationship Management Unit

Michelle Sanderson
PSR Portfolio Manager Parks Sport and Recreation |

The workshop concluded at 5pm.
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 22 May 2019 commencing at 12.32pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: John Gillon
Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant
Members: Paula Gillon
Kay McIntyre
Anne-Elise Smithson
Adrian Tyler
Lindsay Waugh

Apologies: Ann Hartley

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emma Hopkins</td>
<td>Stakeholder Advisor, Community Facilities</td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on community leases including Chelsea Pony Club and Fernglen Native Gardens. Also the Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Community Outcomes Plan, Rewi Alley Reserve and the proposed demolition of 18 Denby Lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillippa Carrol</td>
<td>Community Lease Advisor, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indu Shrestha</td>
<td>Project Manager, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolaas Viljoen</td>
<td>Senior Programme Manager, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Culpan</td>
<td>Manager Project Delivery, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophie Bell</td>
<td>Service Asset Planning Specialist, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engagement session</td>
<td>Setting direction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Meaghan Fisher**  
Local Board Engagement  
Advisor,  
Local Board Services | **The Kaipātiki Local Board defined their position and provided feedback on the draft Kaipātiki engagement and consultation framework.** |

**Eric Perry**  
Relationship Manager,  
Local Board Services

The workshop concluded at 3.17pm
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 29 May 2019, commencing at 11.04am.

**PRESENT**

**Chairperson:** John Gillon *(Chair from 1.38pm until 4.32pm – Absent from 11.05am – 1.38pm)*

**Deputy Chairperson:** Danielle Grant *(Chair from 11.06am until 1.38pm – Absent from 1.38pm)*

**Members:**
- Paula Gillon
- Kay McIntyre
- Anne-Elise Smithson *(from item one, 11.16am)*
- Adrian Tyler
- Lindsay Waugh

**Apologies:** Ann Hartley

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Agreement Workshop 4</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board defined their board position and provided feedback on the local board agreements and fees and charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paul Edwards</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Advisor – Kaipātiki, Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daniel Han</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisor – Kaipātiki, Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plans and Places</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David Sanders</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Leader – Planning, Plans and Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Susan Ensor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Planner, Plans and Places</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local initiatives / preparing for specific decisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update and provided feedback on the initial scope of the Glenfield Plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 28

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</th>
<th>Keeping informed</th>
<th>The Kaipātiki Local Board received an updated on the progress of the Akoranga Stormwater Treatment Pond.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carl Hewison</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal – Construction Management, Healthy Waters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaya Shiomi</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters Intern, Healthy Waters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anna Halliwell (via Skype)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor, Relationship Management Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan</th>
<th><strong>Tania Utley</strong></th>
<th>Service and Asset Planning Specialist, Service and Asset Planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elaine Lee</strong></td>
<td><strong>Local initiatives / preparing for specific decisions.</strong></td>
<td><strong>The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan and the board provided feedback.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Asset Planner, Service and Asset Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 4.32pm.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2019 and an overview of workshops scheduled for the month ahead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local board’s governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities;
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when; and
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.
3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.
4. The July to August 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment A to the agenda report.
5. The June - July 2019 workshop forward work plan for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment B to the agenda report. Scheduled items may change at short notice depending on the urgency of matters presented to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the Kaipātiki Local Board July – August 2019 governance forward work calendar and June – July 2019 workshop forward work plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>19 June 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Governance Forward Work Calendar July - August 2019</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 17 July 2019</td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recover Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015 (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan (previously Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Management Bylaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 21 August 2019</td>
<td>Delegations for election period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Kaipātiki Local Board – Workshops Forward Work Plan

#### Wednesday, 26 June 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities (CF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Arts Community and Events (ACE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Small sites ambassador workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Wednesday, 3 July 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Auckland Transport (AT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Northcote Redevelopment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Parks Sport and Recreation (PSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Wednesday, 10 July 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Parks Sport Recreation (PSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Service Strategy and Integration (SSI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities (CF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1530 Kaipātiki pools, leisure and recreation provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>1600 Birkdale Facilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Kaipātiki Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

C1 Service property optimisation - Bartley Street Toilets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>